

OUR WOODLAND TREES

Francis George Heath



Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

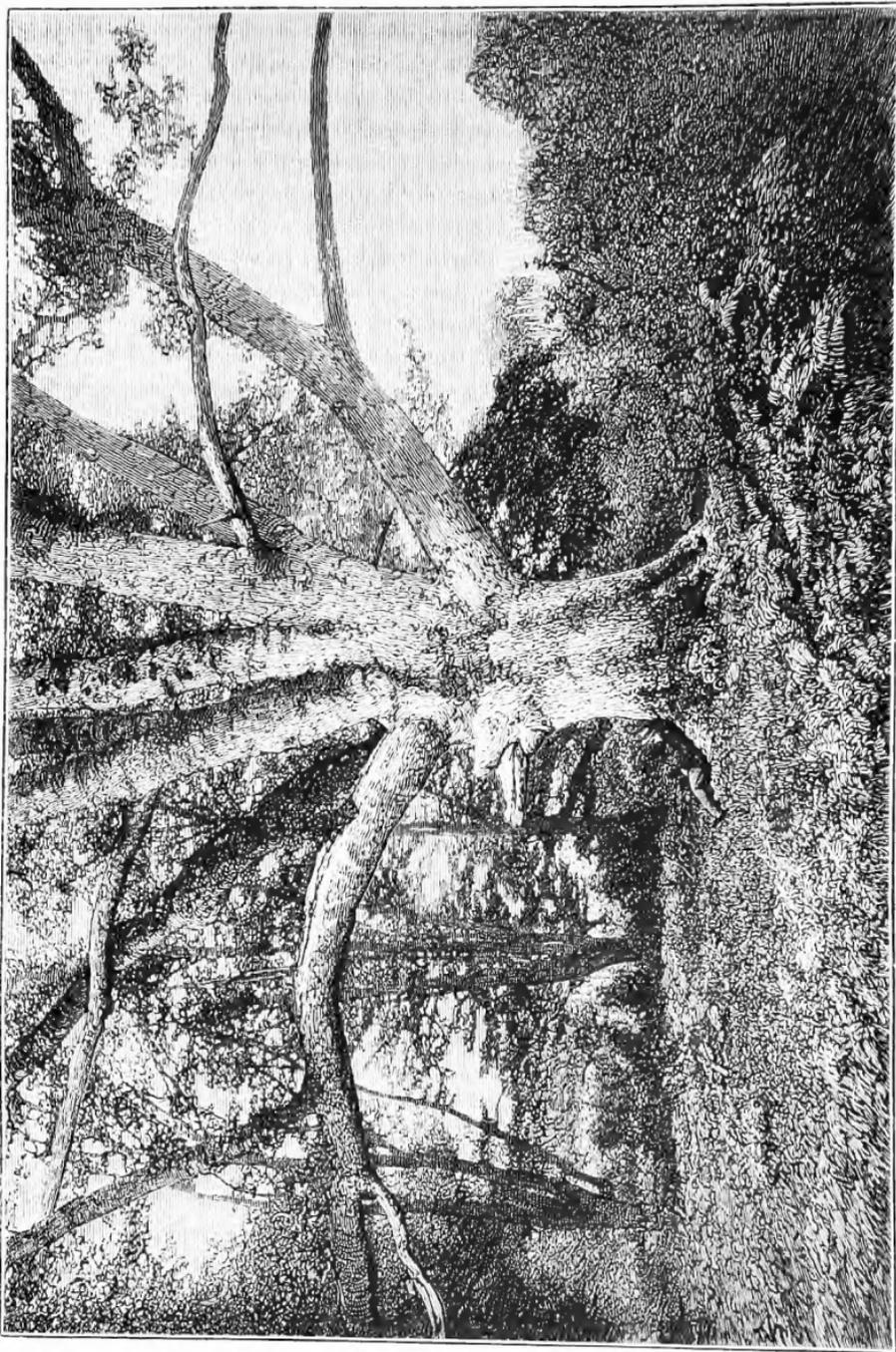
OUR WOODLAND TREES.

LONDON :
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, PRINTERS,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.

ALBERT R. MANN
LIBRARY
AT
CORNELL UNIVERSITY



ALBERT RUSSELL MANN
AND
MARY JUDD MANN
ENDOWMENT



'The Knyghtwood Oak—a veritable monarch of the forest, having a bole twenty-three feet in circumference, and eight huge limbs like eight large Trees, each limb giving origin to enormous branches. Although this magnificent Tree can count its age by centuries, it is still in the full vigour of growth; and beautiful and majestic as are many other forms of Oak and Beech in Knyghtwood, this giant Tree exceeds them all in grandeur.'

OUR WOODLAND TREES.

BY

FRANCIS GEORGE HEATH,

AUTHOR OF

"THE FERN WORLD," "THE FERN PARADISE," "THE ENGLISH PEASANTRY,"
"THE 'ROMANCE' OF PEASANT LIFE," ETC., ETC.

London :

SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON, SEARLE, & RIVINGTON,
CROWN BUILDINGS, 188, FLEET STREET.

1878.

[*All rights reserved.*]

MANN
SPEC
COLL

QK

488

441

1878

Dedication.

TO ALL LOVERS OF NATURE,

AND ESPECIALLY TO THOSE WHO TAKE DELIGHT IN

THE BEAUTIFUL FORMS OF TREES;

IN THE HOPE THAT THEY MAY DERIVE SOME

PLEASURE FROM ITS PERUSAL,

This Volume is Inscribed

BY THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE.

 HIS volume has not, even in the slightest degree, been suggested by a desire to make a pretentious book. It owes its existence to an enthusiastic love of the subject to which it relates. It has, therefore, been written lovingly, and it will be put forward confidently; with a confidence, however, born of a belief, not in any especial claim of the work on the attention of the public, but in the existence amongst English people, of an intense—nay, of an enthusiastic—love of Nature. This feeling of love for Nature

is, doubtless, sometimes latent, and often undeveloped. But the Author repeats his belief that it is shared by the vast majority of English people. He himself was born in a part of England famed, the wide world over, for its enchanting scenery. Yet he cannot remember that, during his residence there in his childhood, his feelings were stirred into enthusiastic love of the country, though there can be no doubt that this love was then born by the influence of his surroundings, and existed—though latent by the absence of an exciting cause. But the time came for the choice of a profession, and for a residence in the metropolis. Then it was that the latent love of Nature was developed with full force, and became a passion. The absence of woods and green fields gave rise to a painful longing to renew acquaintance with them on every possible occasion, and no recreation was so much prized as communion with Nature in her wildest haunts.

The Author is convinced that his experience is

the experience of a large number of his countrymen. The British Islands, though, for their size, the most beautiful in the whole world, have had the area of their woodlands, in modern times, immensely curtailed to make room for the progressive industry of a great nation. The unwisdom shown in the ruthless process of entirely destroying the woods over the areas selected for habitation has been referred to elsewhere. It is only mentioned here to furnish a reason for the existence, on the part, especially, of towns-people, of an enthusiastic love of Nature—a feeling inherent in the inhabitants of a country naturally beautiful; and intensified by deprivation—unnatural divorcement from Trees, green fields, and wild flowers, and unnatural existence in arid deserts of bricks and mortar.

What this volume chiefly aims to do, is to enkindle the love of Nature, which the Author is convinced is—at least—latent, as he has said, in the hearts of his readers. At the same

time it is intended to convey pleasantly—nay, lovingly, as much information relating to its subject as people who lead busy lives are likely to have time to acquire.

Every year at certain seasons—the periodical holiday seasons—hundreds of thousands of people leave the closeness and unhealthiness of their town occupations for a run into ‘the country.’ By a natural instinct they make into the woods where any are to be found. More than this, they delight to go into the thickest and densest part of the woods where Trees most abound. They delightedly look at the Trees and, perhaps, pick a leaf or two—admiring their greenness, their freshness, their beauty. Yet how many of these hundreds of thousands of town dwellers can identify the objects of their admiration? They know in a sort of general way, perhaps, half-a-dozen species; but even amongst these, if asked to describe the leaves of the most familiar, they would be unable to do so. The Author has been

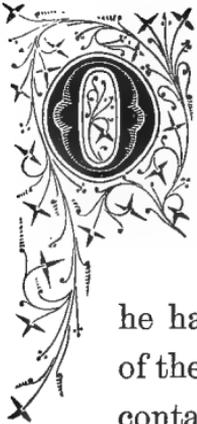
fairly astonished to find, as the result of many inquiries, how little is known about our British Forest Trees. Whilst this ignorance of woodland Trees is certainly not due to the absence of a desire for an intimate acquaintance with the subject, it is scarcely owing to the want of books containing information. But with one exception—Mr. Leo Grindon's delightful little 'Trees of Old England'—no popular modern book with which the Author is acquainted, has *lovingly* discussed the subject of Trees, or has, indeed, professed to be more than a compilation—or an embodiment of facts placed together without necessary order or sequence. Nor is there any, easily accessible, book which, in its pictorial representations, has provided the indispensable element of *colour* to aid the reader's study.

The first part of this volume has been written in order to supply what the Author believes to be essential as an introduction to a study of Forest Trees.

He only desires, further, to say that the whole of the work has been to him a labour of love, and has consequently proved not an arduous task, but a delightful occupation. The only success which is desired for it, is that it may communicate to its readers, in the same degree, the enthusiastic love of Nature to which it owes its existence.

London, September, 1878.

THE ILLUSTRATIONS.



OF the coloured illustrations which accompany the descriptions, in Part IV., of *British Woodland Trees*, the Author desires to say that they have been produced from photographs of leaves that he has collected, chiefly—by the courtesy of the authorities—at Kew Gardens, which contain the finest of cultivated collections of British Forest Trees. The leaves, arranged in eight plates, were reduced in the resulting photographs to half the size of the specimens. The Author was especially desirous that these representations should be absolutely true to Nature; and that particular care should be taken to obtain

the most accurate delineation of the venation—or system of veins—in the leaves. He has noticed that, commonly, in the illustrations—coloured or otherwise—of all botanical subjects, in existing botanical works, only an approximation to the accurate representation of the veining in leaves has been attempted. As the result of the most careful examination, leaf by leaf, of the Nature prints with the leaves from which they were photographed and coloured, the Author is glad to find that the work in the coloured plates in this volume has been executed—by the Lithographic Artists to whom it was entrusted—with rare fidelity to Nature—the veining even to the minutest veinlets being delineated with singular accuracy.

The four wood engravings—executed under the careful superintendence of Mr. J. D. Cooper—illustrating the scenery of the New Forest, are copied, by kind permission, from four photographs in the beautiful series of New Forest views of Mr. John G. Short, of Lyndhurst.

Amongst the other illustrations are included wood engravings from drawings by Mr. Harrison

Weir, Mr. Birket Foster, Mr. E. M. Wimperis,
Mr. C. Macquoid, and Mr. T. H. Hill.

The coloured plates will be found next the pages indicated in the subjoined table:—

	PAGE		PAGE
Plate 1 . . .	291	Plate 5 . . .	444
„ 2 . . .	346	„ 6 . . .	497
„ 3 . . .	365	„ 7 . . .	513
„ 4 . . .	403	„ 8 . . .	522

CONTENTS.



Part I.

THE LIFE OF A TREE.

CHAP.	PAGE
I.—INTRODUCTORY	7
II.—THE TREE GERM	21
III.—EARLY GROWTH	33
IV.—STRUCTURE	47
V.—DEVELOPMENT	61
VI.—PERFECTION	81
VII.—BEAUTY	95

Part II.

SOME WOODLAND RAMBLES.

I.—IN THE NEW FOREST	111
II.—AT LYNDBURST	117
III.—THROUGH GLADE AND COVERT	127
IV.—WHERE A NORMAN FELL	141

CHAP.	PAGE
V.—By TWILIGHT	153
VI.—ON THE UPLANDS	165
VII.—INTO THE GREENWOOD SHADE	171
VIII.—ALONG THE STREAMSIDE	181
IX.—FROM BROCKENHURST TO LYNDHURST	187
X.—WHERE THE GREEN LEAVES QUIVER	195
XI.—THROUGH A GREEN RIDE	213
XII.—AT MIDNIGHT	221

Part III.

TREES AT HOME.

I.—A STUDY OF YOUNG LIMES	241
II.—A PLEA FOR TREES IN TOWNS	251
III.—SYLVAN STREETS	261
IV.—LONDON TREES	273
V.—MORE TREES IN OUR GARDENS	281

Part IV.

BRITISH WOODLAND TREES.

1.—THE WAVY-LEAVED OAK (<i>Quercus pedunculata</i>)	291
2.—THE FLAT-LEAVED OAK (<i>Quercus sessiliflora</i>)	305
3.—THE ILEX (<i>Quercus ilex</i>)	308
4.—THE ASH (<i>Fraxinus excelsior</i>)	313
5.—THE SMALL-LEAVED ELM (<i>Ulmus campestris</i>)	319
6.—THE WYCH ELM (<i>Ulmus montana</i>)	326
7.—THE BEECH (<i>Fagus sylvatica</i>)	329

	PAGE
8.—THE LIME (<i>Tilia europæa</i>)	336
9.—THE IVY (<i>Hedera helix</i>)	342
10.—THE CHESTNUT (<i>Castanea vesca</i>)	346
11.—THE HORSE-CHESTNUT (<i>Æsculus hippocastanum</i>) .	353
12.—THE WALNUT (<i>Juglans regia</i>)	359
13.—THE SYCAMORE (<i>Acer pseudo-platanus</i>)	365
14.—THE WESTERN PLANE (<i>Platanus occidentalis</i>) .	370
15.—THE ORIENTAL PLANE (<i>Platanus orientalis</i>) .	378
16.—THE MAPLE (<i>Acer campestre</i>)	382
17.—THE ARBUTUS (<i>Arbutus unedo</i>)	386
18.—THE PRIVET (<i>Ligustrum vulgare</i>)	390
19.—THE MOUNTAIN ASH (<i>Pyrus aucuparia</i>)	394
20.—THE SPINDLE TREE (<i>Euonymus europæus</i>)	398
21.—THE GUELDER ROSE (<i>Viburnum opulus</i>)	403
22.—THE WAYFARING TREE (<i>Viburnum lantana</i>)	406
23.—THE BLACK-FRUITED CHERRY (<i>Cerasus sylvestris</i>)	409
24.—THE RED-FRUITED CHERRY (<i>Cerasus vulgaris</i>)	413
25.—THE PEAR (<i>Pyrus communis</i>)	415
26.—THE BIRD CHERRY (<i>Cerasus padus</i>)	419
27.—THE WILD SERVICE TREE (<i>Pyrus torminalus</i>)	422
28.—THE APPLE (<i>Pyrus malus</i>)	425
29.—THE WHITE BEAM (<i>Pyrus aria</i>)	429
30.—THE HONEYSUCKLE (<i>Lonicera periclymenum</i>)	432
31.—THE HAZEL (<i>Corylus avellana</i>)	436
32.—THE BARBERRY (<i>Berberis vulgaris</i>)	439
33.—THE HORNBEAM (<i>Carpinus betulus</i>)	442
34.—THE ACACIA (<i>Robinia pseud-Acacia</i>)	444
35.—THE BLACK POPLAR (<i>Populus nigra</i>)	450
36.—THE GREY POPLAR (<i>Populus canescens</i>)	456
37.—THE WHITE POPLAR (<i>Populus alba</i>)	458

	PAGE
38.—THE ASPEN (<i>Populus tremula</i>)	461
39.—THE WHITE WILLOW (<i>Salix alba</i>)	463
40.—THE WEEPING WILLOW (<i>Salix babylonica</i>)	466
41.—THE BIRCH (<i>Betula alba</i>)	468
42.—THE ALDER (<i>Alnus glutinosa</i>)	473
43.—THE HAWTHORN (<i>Cratægus oxyacantha</i>)	476
44.—THE BLACKTHORN (<i>Prunus spinosa</i>)	480
45.—THE BUCKTHORN (<i>Rhamnus catharticus</i>)	482
46.—THE ALDER BUCKTHORN (<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>)	484
47.—THE DOGWOOD (<i>Cornus sanguinea</i>)	486
48.—THE ELDER (<i>Sambucus nigra</i>)	488
49.—THE BOX (<i>Buxus sempervirens</i>)	491
50.—THE CEDAR OF LEBANON (<i>Cedrus libani</i>)	497
51.—THE PINASTER (<i>Pinus pinaster</i>)	503
52.—THE JUNIPER (<i>Juniperus communis</i>)	506
53.—THE MEDLAR (<i>Mespilus germanica</i>)	509
54.—THE SILVER FIR (<i>Picea pectinata</i>)	513
55.—THE YEW (<i>Taxus baccata</i>)	516
56.—THE TAMARISK (<i>Tamarix gallica</i>)	520
57.—THE STONE PINE (<i>Pinus pinea</i>)	522
58.—THE LARCH (<i>Larix europæa</i>)	526
59.—THE HOLLY (<i>Ilex aquifolium</i>)	531
60.—THE SCOTCH FIR (<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>)	535
61.—THE SPRUCE FIR (<i>Abies excelsa</i>)	540

PART I.



THE LIFE OF A TREE.

Chapter I.



INTRODUCTORY.



' A Tree to the thoughtful and loving student of Nature suggests ideas of beauty and perfection to which the mind cannot be lifted, save by a process of wondering admiration,'

[Page 7.]

OUR WOODLAND TREES.

The Life of a Tree.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.



TREE, to the thoughtful and loving student of Nature, suggests ideas of beauty and perfection to which the mind cannot be lifted, save by a process of wondering admiration. The minutest forms of vegetable life—forms which our unassisted eyes cannot even discern when the most vigorous powers of vision are brought to bear upon them—open up, under the microscope, vast fields for inquiry and research; and, from these almost infinitesimal points of depar-

ture there is a marvellous gradation, each stage of which represents a higher and higher state of progress towards completion—within the region of the vegetable kingdom—until is reached that which is the most wonderful and beautiful handiwork of the Creator, the absolute perfection of plant life—a Tree.

How minute are the starting-points—if we may so term them—of vegetable life, is scarcely comprehended by those who, through the engrossing claims of business or other occupation, may have had little time or opportunity for the study of Nature. What often appears to the naked eye on some dark object as the tiniest covering of dust, as some coloured film on a watery surface, or as the slightest of stains on wood or stone, reveals to us, when magnified, a little world of vegetable life, made up of countless numbers of individual plants, each one of which is possessed of a marvellous and beautiful organism, fitting it to live a separate existence; to develop, within its tiny sphere of growth, by the cohesion and co-operation of its atomic parts; and, finally, to provide for the perpetuation of its kind, ere its

small life is given up, and it returns to the earth the elemental substances of which it is composed.

There are, indeed, few parts of the material world that are not instinct with the minutest forms of vegetable life, though oftentimes their presence can only be detected when they exist in vast numbers. The surface waters of the ocean are sometimes tinged with the most beautiful colours by the presence of myriads of almost infinitesimal plant forms. Vegetable forms exist also in the ocean's depths. Even in the air, and in the very bowels of the earth, it has been asserted, by at least one eminent naturalist, that plants grow. Plants, too, are to be found on the surface of ice-bergs; tinging with roseate hue the snow of the arctic regions; covering the surfaces of arid plains; crowding into the lowest depths of mines; clinging, as powdery crusts, to rocks and stones; spreading, in varying colours—as moulds—over all kinds of objects; entering, with subtle and often fatal power, as blights, into leaves, stems, roots, and tubers; infecting, with a strength like that of an epidemic disease, the living organisms of animals;

and, in short, penetrating everywhere, endowed with mysterious persistence and vitality, and sometimes, with a grasp on life which withstands degrees of heat and cold that are fatal to the majority of plants, and of plant germs.

If we turn from these, the most minute of the inhabitants of the great plant world, to the forms which, still minute, nevertheless come, individually, within the range of human vision, we shall but have reached another stage in the gradation of objects which lie within the realm of the vegetable kingdom. Looking around from this new standpoint we shall find ourselves in quite another world, with almost exhaustless material for wondering admiration—the world of moss and lichen, where Nature, with ten thousand forms of beauty, carpets the ground, flings her green mantle over wall, and rock, and Tree trunk, and clothes sea-shore and stream-bank with a verdant host of her tiny children.

One more stage upwards in the gradation of plant life. The forms which now engross our attention are small still; but they are of size sufficient to give us an indication of their pre-

sence—even were they deprived of other attractions—by the soft rustling sounds which they give forth when they are gently touched by the wind. Perhaps the careless man will see nothing to admire in a blade of grass. Yet is not the soul of the sincere lover of Nature moved with a pleasurable emotion when looking at the refreshing expanse of a rolling meadow, even when no bloom of colour occurs to relieve the uniformity of waving green? But rarely, during spring-tide and summer, do we wander anywhere without sight of at least one floral crown, if it be only a modest daisy, or the golden calice of a buttercup peeping out perhaps from the tiny strip of greensward which may front a city dwelling, or from the half-rural roadside of a town suburb; and if we pass beyond town limits we may see many a wide expanse of level meadow, gentle upland or hillside, bathed in a rich glow of colour from myriads of floral crowns—unbroken white, or gold, or purple.

Turning from the flowers which nestle amongst the blades of grass, and from the rustling green of these tender herbs, we shall pass, by another as-

cent in the scale of vegetation, through a gradation of varying beauty. Beauty, indeed, meets us everywhere. If from the empurpled hillsides, rising from our moorlands, we descend to the golden mazes of gorse in the plains below, and pass thence into the deep, soft shade of the woodland, we shall meet the graceful forms of clustering ferns, scent the sweet perfume of the honeysuckle, admire the glossy green of trailing ivy around the small forms of modest shrubs, and thence by sweet gradation within the woodland shade, look higher and higher, until we have comprehended how much of beauty and grace, of vigour and stability is embodied in the perfection of a Tree.

But this beauty and this grace—this vigour and this stability—qualities which place Trees in the order of excellence far above all other growths within the vegetable kingdom—are results which, in their full perfection, can never be manifested within less than the life of a generation, whilst oftentimes a period for the fulfilment of this beautiful purpose is required of longer duration than the life of many a nation. Yet the wise Giver of all good things has so beautifully ad-

'OUR WOODLAND TREES'

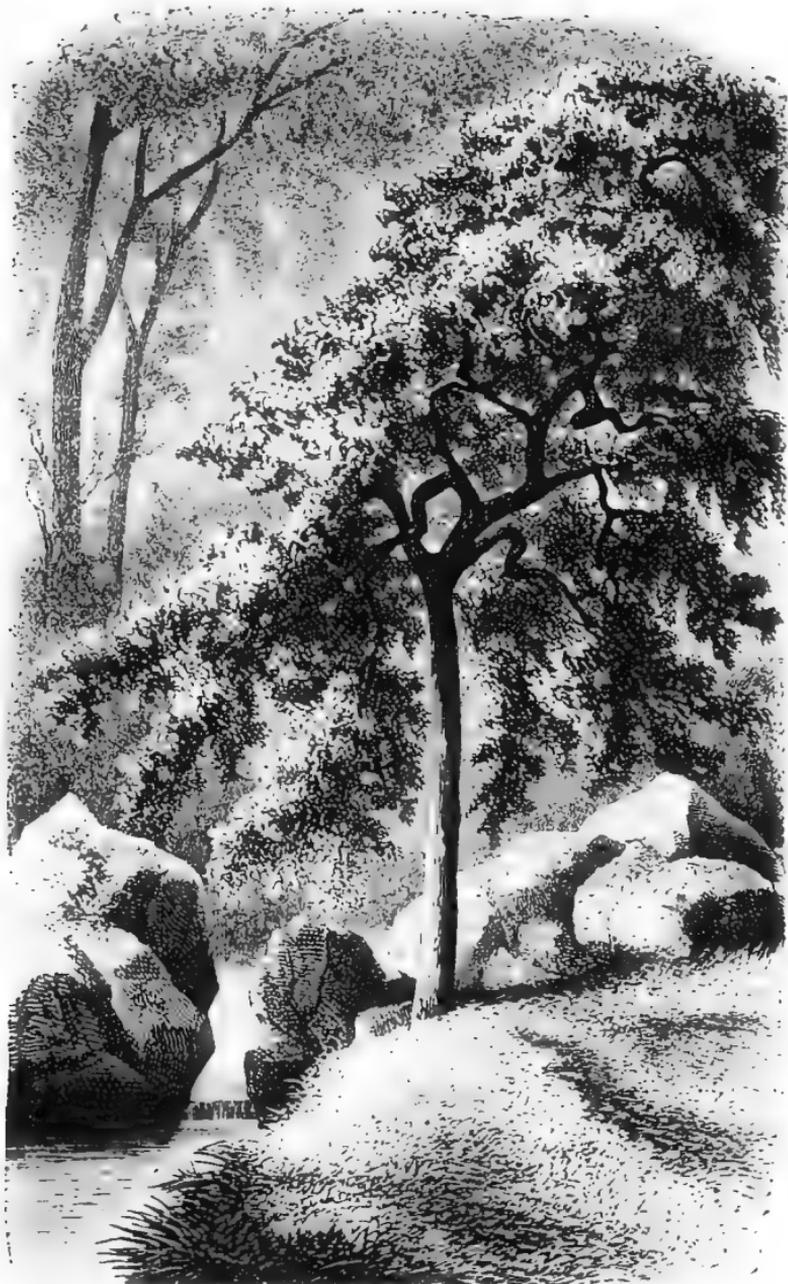


'Into the deep, soft shade of the woodland.'

[Page 12.]

justed the lives of Trees to the lives of man that no generation of men is born without finding the perfection of the Almighty's handiwork in the vegetable world. We know that in the beginning, before the creation of man, God said, 'Let the Earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the Earth.' And we know also that in the omniscient order of things 'the Earth brought forth grass and herb, yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit whose seed was in itself, after his kind;' and that 'God saw that it was good.'

Though the period of time required for the full development and perfection of a Tree is so long, there is no stage of its growth during which it is not beautiful and useful to man; and though man, in the ordinary course of nature, cannot watch the rise and fall of an individual amongst the noblest order of Trees—cannot, for instance, watch the rise and fall, if the fall be not premature, of an Oak—he will find that there is no stage of the Tree growth that he may not be able to study and admire.



‘The Tree yielding fruit whose seed was in itself.’ [Page 15.]

Chapter III.



THE TREE GERM.

CHAPTER II.

THE TREE GERM.



NOTHING in Nature is more wonderful than the relation which exists between the most magnificent growths of the woodlands and the tiny seeds from which they take their origin. It is not owing to adventitious circumstances, due to isolated though persistent exercises of creative power, that the small seed in time becomes a mighty Tree. The vital principle of the Tree is embodied in the seed. The Almighty power has been exercised once in the endowment of the germ with its marvellous power of development. All else—all that follows—is but the setting in motion of an organization

already possessed — possessed not indeed in the way which appeals most powerfully to the human eye—as in the expanded form of stem, leaf, and blossom—but in the minutest form of incipient life.

But this marvellous power, this setting in motion of the perfect and beautiful organization of the seed, is, in the Divine economy, and by the exercise of Divine wisdom, ordered only in its fit and proper season, and by the co-operation of other of the forces of Nature. Of these co-operating forces, and of the marvellous and beautiful results which they produce, we have not here to speak. Our immediate purpose is to explain —so far as explanation is possible—the position occupied by the seed when it has, in its perfected state, endowed with the vital principle of life by subjection to the mysterious process of fertilization, left the parent plant; but before it has—through the stimulation of its latent vitality by the active influence of external forces—been launched on its wonderful career of development.

The perfect seed, then, in its quiescent state, may be said to consist of two distinct parts—a

vital part endowed with actual though latent life, and an inanimate part. The first part is the plantlet or embryo plant. The dead part is that which ministers to the embryo by providing it with food and shelter. Each of these two principal constituents of a seed are again divisible into parts, though the parts have the same general character as the whole, and are either living or dead. The latter—the dead parts—to speak of them first, are the seed-coverings, cases, or envelopes—the houses, or temporary abiding-places of the plantlets—and the secreted food of the latter. They are familiar to all persons, as envelopes, in the shell of the walnut and hazel-nut, and in the hard shining skin or case of the chestnut and acorn. The embryo coverings, or *integuments*, as botanists technically call them, are usually double. There is an outer integument called the *testa*, and an inner one called the *tegmen*.

How beautiful as well as useful are the outer integuments of the seed is shown in their form and colour. Sometimes they are beautifully white and glossy, at other times of a shining ebon black.

Between these extremes there are varying shades of colour. The surface of the seed coat, too, is sometimes smooth and sometimes rough, sometimes plain and sometimes externally ornamented by beautiful markings.

Passing now to a consideration of the living germ or plantlet, we find that this consists of a little body made up of three principal parts—namely, the *radicle* or germ of the future root, the *plumule* or germ of the future stem—and all that rises above ground supported by the stem—and the *cotyledons*, or ‘seed leaves,’ as they are popularly and beautifully styled. Here it should be explained that the part last-named may in an individual plantlet be single or double—a cotyledon or cotyledons; and the distinction serves to divide into two groups all the flowering plants in the vegetable kingdom. Those whose seeds are furnished with but one cotyledon, or, if with more than one, having them placed in alternation on the embryo, are termed *Mono-cotyledons*. Those with cotyledons placed opposite in the seed, and in number consisting of two or more—the number is generally two—are termed

Dicotyledons. It would be going beyond the scope of the present volume to discuss the distinction further, except to remark that these divisions of flowering plants—amongst which, of course, Trees are included—usually represent distinct kinds of structure and distinct methods of growth.

The size and form of the cotyledons in the dicotyledonous plants, which include nearly all our woodland Trees, are greatly varied. They are usually roundish bodies, are sometimes thick and fleshy, as in the acorn and in the chestnut; sometimes thin, as in the Maple seed, and at other times crumpled or folded. Their purpose is to furnish—if we may borrow an expressive term from the science of mechanics—a sort of fulcrum to the plant in its earliest stage. Between the twin cotyledons is placed a small variously-shaped but usually cylindrical body consisting of two parts, united to each other end to end, the plumule and the radicle, which are, as we have seen, the one the germ of the future stem, the other the germ of the future root. The root end, destined to grow downwards and develop into the perfect

root, is conical in shape. The opposite end, destined to grow upwards and develop into stem, branches, and leaves, is blunter; and this distinction, in the incipient forms of the root end and the stem end of the *axis*—as this double germ of the plantlet is, from its central position, called—very nicely foreshadows the qualities of stability and penetration finally established in the future stem and in the future root.

The surface of the integuments, or coverings of the vital parts of the plantlet, is pierced by a tiny aperture called the *micropyle*—a term derived from two Greek words, which mean a ‘small mouth.’ This aperture is the opening through which the mysterious process of fertilization has been performed by the pollen of the fertilizing organ; and it is to be especially noticed that the conical-shaped radicle of the axis of the embryo is almost invariably found so placed as to point to the micropyle.

But Nature is not content to make her enveloped seeds perfect in every part. She endows them with some quality which shall enable them, when freed from the parent plant, to find their proper

sphere of growth. Sometimes she temptingly baits them with luscious edible coverings, which may tempt birds or animals to disperse them ; and sometimes she provides them with wings that they may themselves take flight, and find fit resting-places, as in the downy hairs of the seeds of Willows and in the membranous wings of Pine seeds. More than a century before the commencement of the Christian era Theocritus wrote, ‘ Sweet is the murmur of the wind among the Pine trees ;’ and how beautiful is the reflection that oftentimes in the mellow seeding time the aërial currents bear away lovingly, on the sweet crest of a musical swell, the winged germs of a future generation of Trees !

There is yet one more consideration anent the perfected Tree germs. In what degree has Nature endowed these germs with the principle of vitality? How long can they resist the operation of decay—a process which dissolves the cohesion and prevents the co-operation of the mysterious forces which conduce to growth? These are deeply interesting questions. But we cannot answer them satisfactorily, and can only furnish

a partial reply by a reference to a few known and isolated facts. These lead us to the conclusion that the vitality of seeds is extremely variable—in some cases being of short duration, in others extending over marvellous periods of time, when circumstances have prevented the operation of the process of germination. Instances of seeds which have germinated after having lain dormant for more than a century have been authenticated, and there is presumptive evidence of the germination of seeds which have been disentangled from geologic strata. Even if we alone accept the recorded instances of germination suspended over the long period of a hundred years, can we do otherwise than marvel at the persistent vitality thus displayed?

Chapter III.



EARLY GROWTH.

'OUR WOODLAND TREES.'



' There is something very beautiful in the gentle awakening of flowers, shrubs, and Trees, after their winter sleep.' [Page 34.

CHAPTER III.

EARLY GROWTH.



NOW perfect and beautiful is the provision made by Nature, within the small envelope of a little seed, for the setting in motion of the complex and marvellous system which is destined to produce the future Tree we have seen in the preceding chapter. We have seen that within the shelly or other integuments, often fashioned with singular beauty, of the Tree germ there is latent vitality ; but we have said nothing of the active life of the germ. We have touched only upon the preparations made for the commencement of that life, merely discussing the position of the seed in its dormant

condition, and noticing for how long a period this dormant condition may be continued—over what a great extent of time—as man is accustomed to measure time—the concentrated energy and power of growth may be suspended through the absence of that sympathetic touch which Nature, in her gentle moods, impresses upon the plant world.

Spring, in our native woodlands, is the season of early growth; and there is something very beautiful in the gentle awakening of flowers, shrubs, and Trees, after their winter sleep. We have not here, as in the tropical world, the charm of perpetual spring and summer. The genial rain and warmth of the one, and the resplendent glory of the other, are followed by the falling of the leaf, and by the icy chill of winter, when slumber falls on all, save a few of our native plants. The change brings cheerlessness to our woods and fields; but it prepares us for the joyousness of the succeeding spring, to which it helps to impart a pleasure that we should never know but for the intervention of the dormant season.

Throughout this dormant season the seed,

'OUR WOODLAND TREES.'



'The icy chill of Winter.'

[Page 34.]

ripened after the fall of the summer flower which bore it, sleeps like the plants themselves. The wintry rains supply one condition of growth, but the frosty temperature is uncongenial to germination. It is only when the influence of spring—the season of gentle warmth and genial showers—is exercised upon the plant germ, that it enters upon its career of development. It is many days before we see the gentle uprising of the budding plant: for in the darkness of its subterranean resting-place the seed has given full employment to the mysterious forces of Nature; and there has been much to do in order to commence the release of the enfolded embryo, to burst its integuments, and to bring the ascending portion of its axis—the plumule—to air and sunlight, to kindly dews and softly moistening rain, at the surface of the ground.

But almost simultaneously with—though generally before—the upward growth of the plumule, the radicle has commenced a downward course, passing through the micropyle, and beginning the strain upon the integuments, which, taken in conjunction with the continuous expansion of the

embryo, succeeds in first bursting and finally throwing them off. The seed-like form of the plant germ is now no longer apparent. We have the plantlet—immature and undefined as yet—but freed from its enveloping shroud: the joined plumule and radicle fixed—like a swimmer supported by corks—between the twin cotyledons.

And now, for a brief space, these small, but well-nourished bodies, perform the kind and useful office of nurses to the incipient stem and root. We shall see anon how the last-named organs, when they have reached a certain stage of their early growth, begin to provide themselves—by the aid of some very simple but very beautiful organs—with their natural food. Meanwhile, their earliest supplies of the nourishment necessary to qualify them for self-support are provided by the cotyledons. The elongation of the radicle and of the plumule, is, however, continued but a short distance before these organs commence their self-supplying functions.

The radicle becoming, by enlargement and elongation a root, the latter commences to multiply itself by giving off branches which, being

usually more slender than the body from which they proceed, are called root fibres. It is these fibres, or rootlets, which penetrate the ground by insinuating their extreme points into the earthy interstices, displacing, by expansion, sufficient earth to provide room for themselves. The collecting apparatus, however, for gathering what nourishment the plantlet requires from the soil, is supplied, not immediately by the root or root fibres, but by a beautiful series of delicate root hairs. These grow out from both the main root and the rootlets in large numbers, and being long, tubular bodies, though very minute, they absorb moisture from the surrounding earth by means of that, as yet unexplained, force—capillary attraction. The moisture thus extracted from the earth holds in solution those chemical substances which—by a beautiful and marvellous process of assimilation—minister to the growth of the embryo plant, and promote its stability.

The plumule, meanwhile, has been forcing its way to the surface of the ground, there to unfold a couple of tiny incipient leaves. In some plants the ascending plumule carries the cotyledons to the

surface, where they unfold, and spread out their surface to the light, under the influence of which, by a process which will be subsequently explained, they change their colourless appearance to green, and fulfil for the plant in this, its early stage of growth, the same offices as are, at a later period, discharged by the leaves of the more advanced after-growth.

A stem has now been formed by the prolongation of the plumule: and the unfolding of successive leaves, as this stem continues its progress upwards, powerfully aids the growth of the young plant; for the leaves, as we shall subsequently see, obtain from the atmosphere a large proportion of that which constitutes the bulk of the plant's substance.

It is, of course, assumed that the beautiful process which has been described, continues its operation only under the continued influence of the conditions which occasioned its commencement—conditions which are naturally brought to the mind by the mention of the word 'Spring,' so suggestive as that word is of soft rain and gentle warmth. The temporary absence of sufficient warmth would

check the young growth, which would, however, be resumed on the resumption of the necessary condition ; but the entire absence of moisture, through the aridity of the soil, would be fatal in its effect, because the root hairs would cease to perform their functions, and the plantlet would shrivel and die.

At this stage of our history of the progress of growth in the Tree germ we must pause for some explanation as to the nature of the substances of which the vegetable organs to which we have referred are composed.

Chapter 10.



STRUCTURE.

.



'There is so much of stability and permanence in the qualities which distinguish Trees from other and more fragile kinds of vegetation.'

[Page 47.]

CHAPTER IV.

STRUCTURE.

 HERE is so much of stability and permanence in the qualities which distinguish Trees from other and more fragile kinds of vegetation that especial interest must attach to inquiries concerning their structure. The whole subject relating to the structure of plants is indeed exceedingly interesting to the student of Nature. But perhaps for the general reader, as that expression is usually understood, herbaceous plants—plants, we mean in this sense, that die down to their roots each year—have not quite the attraction which strongly induces investigation concerning the chemical substances of which

they are formed. Such plants, from the circumstance that they disappear from sight and generally from mind during the dead season of winter, are chiefly valued for their beauty or fragrance during spring, summer, or autumn. With the departure of their delicate tints and gorgeous colours, of their vernal freshness and sweet perfumes, they pass from the memory. But Trees are ever with us. When the budding beauty of spring, the full glory of summer, and the mellow charm of autumnal colouring have all departed, the Tree forms remain, and we can enjoy and admire the noble breadth of their trunks, the beautiful proportions of their limbs, and the delicate tracery of their filmy branches, bare, it is true, of their charming tresses of glorious leaves, but full of a grace and beauty which appeal powerfully not merely to the eye of the artist but to the soul of the lover of Nature.

An elaborate description of the chemical properties of plants would alone require the space of a bulky volume—a considerable portion of which would be occupied by discussions concerning the yet unexplained mysteries of plant life

and plant growth. Here we shall only attempt to state some of the principal facts which science has been able to establish—giving indeed so much as will naturally fall within the proportionate space which must be allotted to this part of the subject; yet enough, we trust, to satisfy all who have fairly comprehended the aim and object and the necessarily limited space of this volume.

Plants, like ourselves, are composed of substances which are drawn by absorption and inspiration from the material world. Like ourselves they may be said to drink and to breathe—some even to eat. Like ourselves too, the matters absorbed and inhaled into their system are assimilated by them for the purpose of supplying the waste and contributing to the growth of their bodies. Unlike ourselves, however, their ordinary processes of growth—after the termination of the early growth which we call germination—are unattended by the production of heat which is not common to the earth or air or water in which their parts exist. They are indeed of the same temperature as the material substances which

surround them and in which they grow, for the reason that such temperature is communicated to them from surrounding objects by the natural process of conduction.

We have already seen that the principal sources of the food of plants are air and water; and it is from these apparently simple substances that they obtain what they need to build up and consolidate their marvellous and beautiful structures. Water and air are words which convey very indefinite meanings except to the students of natural science. Water itself—by which we mean pure water, a substance which can only be obtained by distillation—is a chemical compound of hydrogen and oxygen gas. But natural water, as the term is popularly understood—water such as is found in the earth—is never pure, for the reason that it holds in solution—that is to say, in a liquid form, mixed but not chemically combined with the elemental particles of which pure water consists—certain chemical substances varying with varying circumstances both in quantity and quality. These substances often include calcium, iron, nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soda, and sulphur;

and it is from these, absorbed by the plant, that it manufactures by the further aid of the hydrogen and oxygen of which the water is itself composed, and of carbon obtained chiefly from the air, that which constitutes its own substance. We may call these various substances the raw materials used by the plant in its process of manufacture, and it obtains them all either in a liquid or a gaseous state, transmuting them into solids for the purposes of its own solid structure. We have seen that the substances in the earth upon which the plant feeds are all—in a liquid form—absorbed by the root hairs exercising the power of capillary attraction, and conveyed into the plant by the exercise of the same power of attraction, which continues until the liquid matters have reached their proper destination.

But to enable the plant to assimilate the various matters which it derives from the soil and from the air, there must necessarily be a pre-existing structure; and by microscopical examination and the aid of the science of chemistry, we are enabled to ascertain the form of this structure and the nature and quality of the substance of

which it is composed. The germ, for instance—the embryo of the future plant—enclosed in its small envelope is, we find, built up of a system of minute cells or cavities. There is, even in the minutest plant germ, a vast number of these cavities, and they are all constructed with marvellous and beautiful regularity. Nothing perhaps could better illustrate the beauty and symmetry of the form and arrangement of these cells than the familiar example of a honeycomb. But there is this difference. Instead of the aggregate of cells in the plant germ forming a rude and shapeless mass, they all contribute to the formation of objects of exquisite beauty, the variation of external form in which is almost endless, being co-extensive with the varied and multitudinous forms of plants in the vegetable kingdom. The framework then—if we may so term it—of the plant germ consists of a series of walls investing an innumerable number of cells, or little chambers, packed closely together after the manner—though the shape of the cavities is different—of the cavities in the honey-comb, invested by their framework of wax. The cells in the plant germ are

filled with a viscous or semi-fluid matter called *protoplasm*. The investing walls are formed of a substance called *cellulose*, intermixed with a watery fluid absorbed into the plant by the medium of its roots.

An embryo plant, then, consists of a system of cells and their contents; and the convenient expression *tissue* is used to imply the entire substance of which it is composed. There are differing kinds of tissue. *Cellular* tissue, as its name implies, consists of little cells or bags—which are mostly roundish or oval, in shape—and their enclosing protoplasm. It makes up the softer parts and forms the major portion of the substance of most plants. It indeed is very much the same to the plant as the flesh is to an animal body. *Wood* tissue consists of tubes or cells longer one way than another. These cells form, lying together and compressed, what we call wood. The walls of this kind of tissue become thickened as the plant grows; and it is by the thickening process that the qualities of hardness and firmness which we distinguish in wood are originated. *Vascular* tissue consists also of elongated cells

or tubes. But the walls of these are thinner than those in wood tissue, and they enclose long vessels, or *spiral threads* as they are called. The walls which enclose and make the cavities which are called cells—whether the latter are roundish as in cellular tissue, or oblong as in the tubes of wood or vascular tissue—consist, as we have seen, of a substance called cellulose, a substance compounded of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. The enclosing mass of protoplasm or the viscid material, which forms the cell contents, consists of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen.

The green colour which gives so much of their beauty to plants, is caused by the presence within the superficial cells of their tissue of minute granules of a matter called *chlorophyll*. These granules exist in great abundance, and can be seen so clearly through the thin transparent surface walls of the superficial cells that they give their familiar hue to all the green parts of a plant. The beauty of colour, too, in the bloom of plants is caused by the presence of other granules of colouring matter—granules which owing to their varied distribution throughout the flower petals

and the varying manner in which they are affected by chemical influences, including the varying effects of the influence of light upon them, impress us with that exquisite sense of colour which lends so great a charm to flowers. So far as science has yet been able to comprehend this subject—for there is very much which still remains undiscovered and undetermined—it has been found that there are not less than seven substances of the nature of chlorophyll existing in differing plants; that these substances have distinct colouring capacities, and produce by commixture in varying proportions the exquisite shades and variations of colour in the plant world. It will therefore be desirable, as the word chlorophyll has generally been used to distinguish only that substance which gives to plants their green hue, to use the word *chromophyll* as one expressive in a general way of vegetable colouring matters; for we erroneously refer to the colour green, many plants whose leaves are much more than green. There is, for instance, a tinge of blue in many a leaf, there is gold in the foliage of Limes, and gold in the leaves of the graceful Beech.

Purple and crimson too, and other hues and colours, are found oftentimes delicately mixed with the green of our leaves; and though the pervading greenness is often so conspicuous that it is difficult to detect the presence of any other colour, much of our sense of enjoyment, occasioned by the contemplation of 'lush greenery,' doubtless arises from the beautiful though almost imperceptible intermixture of other and lighter or darker shades. The gloss on the leaves of many plants is due to the extreme transparency and reflecting power of the surface walls of the superficial cells.

The embryo plant, then, consists of a beautiful cellular framework enclosing a protoplasmic fluid—the part underground being, from the absence of the chemical influence of light, devoid of colour; the part above ground being by the chemical action of sunlight displayed in hues equalling in richness and exceeding in number, by intermixture of shades, those of the rainbow. We have seen what is the structure and function of the rootlets and roots, stem and leaves. They are all cellular tissue modified by circumstances, and, by Divine wisdom,

cast into an infinite variety of forms. We have seen how the roots absorb nutriment from the soil, and what organs act as the means of communication. It remains to be shown that the means by which the leaves absorb their gaseous food from the atmosphere, are those provided by the existence of minute orifices in the leafy surfaces—chiefly on the under surface of the leaves. These orifices—called *stomata*—are oval in shape, and are very abundant; so much so indeed, that in a single leaf of some Trees—the Apple will furnish a familiar example—there have been counted more than a hundred thousand! Through their stomata, or breathing pores, plants not only absorb air but give out their surplus moisture; and thus by the superabundance of the liquid which they derive by their roots from the earth, they are enabled to promote, around the tender forms of their leaves, the congenial moisture which is so conducive to healthy life and to vigorous growth.

Chapter 3.



DEVELOPMENT.

CHAPTER V.

DEVELOPMENT.



FROM the embryo plant to the perfected Tree, the successive stages of growth are accomplished in varying degrees of rapidity. The causes which promote a more rapid rate of growth in some species of plants than in others are amongst the mysterious facts relating to the development of vegetable life. We can, more easily, ascertain the reasons for the difference in the rate of progress in different individuals of the same species; for they mostly arise from differing degrees of vigour, or from more or less favourable conditions of growth. But if we subject two young Trees of different species, each

being the most vigorous individual which can be selected of its kind, to two sets of conditions of growth, each of which is the most favourable—in the matter of soil, moisture, and aspect—to the individual species, we shall find, in general, a wide divergence in the rate of growth. There is an equally wide divergence in the habits of plants between the various species. Trees, for instance, are distinguished from each other by the characters either of their trunks, of their limbs, of their leaves, or of their spreading, or other manner of growth. Without venturing to look for any explanation of the difference in the habits of different plants, to the theory—relating to the origin of species—propounded by an eminent naturalist, we may be assured that, whatever causes have occasioned the infinite variations in the forms of life in the natural world, these variations have been planned and accomplished by the beneficent Creator in order to promote the greatest happiness of mankind.

The method of cell division and multiplication is amongst the most interesting of the processes connected with the development of plant

life, the history of which will here be briefly traced from that period of its early growth at which the plumule of the embryo, after just emerging from its seed cover, has reached the surface of the ground, and has there unfolded its twin incipient leaves. The cells of the cell system of which, as we have explained, the embryo plant is formed, are at first very minute, consistently with the wise and beautiful economy of space observed throughout the natural world. Everything, indeed, in the delicate structure of the incipient plant is moulded on the smallest possible scale, for the reason that the means of necessary growth are provided in the elemental substances existing in the earth. The walls of the early cells are very thin, and the cell cavities are full of the protoplasmic matter which is—if the expression may be used—the life-blood of the plant. In the centre of each cellular mass of protoplasmic fluid, surrounded by its investing walls of cellulose, there may be observed a rounded substance darker than the general mass—the word ‘mass’ is used as a convenient expression, although it will be understood that it refers to

a minute portion of matter. This darker substance is, in reality, merely a portion of the protoplasm; but it is distinguished from the other portions by being designated the *nucleus*. Growth in the young cell commences by the enlargement of the cell walls. The protoplasmic contents not growing at the same proportionate rate, holes or cavities are left in their substance, and these cavities are filled with a watery liquid which constitutes what is called cell-sap. The cell walls continue to be lined with layers of protoplasm; but it is believed that by the nucleus separating into halves, the same kind of division is effected by a half of the surrounding protoplasm collecting round each portion of the divided nucleus. Between these separated portions of the original nucleus a wall of cellulose begins to form, and, when its formation is completed, it will be seen that the original single cell has become two.

By the repetition of this process of cell division the growth of young cellular tissue is effected, and the plant increases in size. The rate of increase varies with the varying nature, in different

plants, of the power of growth; in some cases being marvellously rapid, in others much slower. When the cells have ceased to divide, they begin within themselves—each within each—a process of development—a process, in some cases, shown by a continued secretion of cellulose by the protoplasm, ending in a considerable thickening of the cell walls; in other cases by the manufacture from the protoplasmic fluid of various substances, which, in the wise economy of Nature, minister to the necessities and enjoyments of man.

How beautiful, indeed, yet how wonderfully mysterious is the influence of this power of development in plants! There is sweet co-operation between air, earth, and sunshine in order not only to perfect the beauty but to promote the usefulness of plant forms; for from the simple elemental materials which have been already enumerated are formed in the cells, various substances, including chromophyll, oil, resin, starch, sugar, and wax.

The development of a Tree naturally presents itself to us as being of six different kinds. There is development of the root, of the stem, of the

branches, of the leaves, of the flower, and of the fruit or seed.

Beginning with the root, we have seen that its incipient form consists of an elongation of the radicle of the embryo. Development takes place by continued elongation and branching, the branches being at first very thin and minute.

As we know that a certain density of the soil is essential to healthy plant life, we arrive at the conclusion that the conditions most favourable to root growth are those in which the embryo plant is surrounded by particles of earth having just sufficient porousness to admit a certain amount of air, and to permit the percolation of water. The root fibres, or filaments, which are at first the most delicate of threads, are pushed out by the power of growth from the root-stock or radicle of the plantlet, and insinuate themselves into the tiniest of the surrounding earthy interstices. Receiving nourishment from the damp soil through the medium of the root hairs—long, hollow cells, which absorb moisture by capillary attraction—they rapidly become en-

larged, and displace the soil around them. They then, in turn, give origin to other branches, which, in like manner, elongate, increase in size, and ramify. This process continuing, there is formed, with greater or less rapidity, according to the species of plant, and its power of growth, an extensive ramification; until, in the case of a full-grown Tree, we have a network of roots extending oftentimes, both vertically and horizontally, to a considerable distance from the bole of the stem, the primary, or first formed root-branches, frequently acquiring an enormous size, and making an appearance when, as is often the case, they are seen above the surface of the ground, like large branches of the trunk. From these enormous root-branches there is a regular gradation downwards in size, the ultimate filaments being amongst the most minute of threads. The upheaving power of the roots of large Trees is enormous: for, as the roots grow in size, they become hardened by the transformation of their soft tissue into the thickened and consolidated tissue which we call wood; and these woody

roots swelling as the Tree develops, exercise so much force that they have often been known to destroy buildings by displacing the stonework of their basements.

Meanwhile, during this process of root development the marvellous power of growth has been manifested above ground. The plumule has been elongating from its root pedestal into the stem, which is the mainstay of the plant—the column which is to support its system of branches, leaves, flowers, and fruit. The formation of the stem in flowering plants gives occasion for their division throughout the vegetable kingdom into two great classes, called respectively, *Exogens* and *Endogens*, terms suggested by the facts that whilst the first-named class comprises plants whose growth is effected by additions to the stem or trunk outwards, *Endogens* increase by internal growth. The tissues of *Exogens*, too, are arranged upon a different plan from those of *Endogens*. The differing modes of growth and of the formation of the stem chiefly distinguishing *Exogens* from *Endogens*, we need not give in elaborate detail. All our forest Trees being

exogenous—that is, growing by development of their stems outwards, we shall here discuss only that method of growth.

We ordinarily express the growth of Trees as we express the growth of man, reckoning its extent or duration by years. Our growth, however, is mostly persistent; that is to say, we grow continuously, with little regard to seasons, until we have reached our maximum state of development. But Trees are affected by the seasons, their period of growth being mostly confined to spring and summer, and rarely extending beyond the autumn. Amongst our deciduous Trees, or those whose leaves disappear in the autumn, or when touched by the first chills of winter, growth is suspended during the cold season. Hence, it is found that the additions to bulk during the annual periods of growth, observe a certain distinctness, and are shown in the stem—when cut across—by distinctive rings in the wood, each ring representing one year's growth. These ring-like appearances, or concentric cylinders of wood are formed by additions outwardly to the woody substance of the Tree, the innermost ring

representing the first year's growth; the succeeding rings of wood outwards representing the growths of succeeding years. By these interesting marks the age of a Tree can be ascertained—only, however, after it has been cut down, or some part of its trunk has been cut across.

If we take a completed first stage of the growth of a Tree—we may select for the purpose, as being one of the most familiar, both to town and country people, the Lime, and a stem of the age of one completed year will suffice for illustration—we shall find that the stem is built up of tissue in the following manner. There is a central column of cellular tissue, forming what is called the pith. Over this is a layer of wood tissue, mixed with a portion of vascular tissue. Next is a layer of *bast* tissue, or incipient inner bark. Then a layer of cellular tissue, or incipient outer bark. But running through the inner cylinders of tissue from the inner column or pith to the outer cylinder or bark are thin rays of cellular tissue. The direction taken by these rays or lines of cellular tissue may be indicated by comparing them to the spokes of a wheel. The

Missing Page

varying rules, and which constantly vary not only in plants of different species but in different individuals of the same species, there is a bursting forth of life—a budding into greenness—accompanied by the power—truly it is to us a mysterious power—to reproduce everything that has been produced before in the same plant—stems, branches of these, foliage, and fruit? All that can be explained of the branch is that it is a continuation of the stem on which it grows, with continuation of the stem-tissues, pith, wood, and bark, both inner and outer bark, moulded in varying forms and with varying degrees of grace and symmetry, but always with beauty—for whatever the Tree there is always delightful gradation from trunk to branch, from branch to twig, from twig to tiniest spray. Nature has beautiful, though varying, means by which to protect the tender bud from injury by cold or wet—biting frost or excessive damp. She covers it sometimes with gum, sometimes with hairs or scales, and sometimes with softest silk.

From the twigs or sprays of the spreading branch it is an easy transition to the leaves—the

green gems which add so great a charm to the branching forms which they clothe. As the twig is a continuation of the branch in the same way that the latter is a continuation of the stem or trunk, so the leaf is a continuation, but a continuation with expansion, of the tissues of the twig. The framework of the leaf—its veins or nerves, which spread out like a network—consists of fibro-vascular bundles, as they are termed, that is to say, of tissues formed by a commingling of of wood, bast, and vascular tissues. The softer supervening portion of the leaf, that which is spread out like a garment over the fibro-vascular framework, is made up of cellular tissue. The forms of these beautiful expansions of the tissues of plant stems are in number infinite as the infinite variations in the loveliness of Nature. Their purpose is to afford the largest possible surface for the beneficial and beautiful operations of air and sunshine.

Air and sunshine, indeed, are so largely concerned in the development of Trees as to contribute, by the elements of the one and the influence of the other, no less than one-half of

the substance which makes up their solid bulk. Carbonic acid gas—a combination of carbon and oxygen, largely contributed by respiration from animal lungs—is diffused throughout the atmosphere. Leaves, through their breathing pores, inspire this gas, appropriate for purposes of development and growth the carbon of the compound, and return the life-giving oxygen to the air, to add to the healthfulness of their surroundings. The glorious sunshine, which adds its golden hue to foliage, contributes its action—action mysterious though beautiful—to stimulate the process; so that there is co-operation in this marvellous work of usefulness between two of the most beautiful of the forces of Nature.

At a certain stage of growth—varying in different species of Trees and in different individuals of the same species—commences the production of the flower and the formation of the seed which is to follow the foretelling bloom. The blossoming of a Tree is not, as in so many other plants, the precursor of decline and decay; nor is this period of its life the sign of perfection;

for development continues long after the 'first fair blossoming.' It is but the beginning of perfection; and of all the processes of Nature there is none more beautiful than the flowering of a Tree. Yet wonder must always be mixed with admiration when we think of the operations of Nature. Who can define or determine the causes which lead to the production of a flower? What influence is it that accelerates or retards the period of that production? Why is it that sometimes, whilst all the necessary conditions of inflorescence appear to be present, there is no blossoming, or blossoming is inexplicably delayed, or is curiously intermittent? What is it that determines the place—subject to so many unexplainable changes—at which the blossoming shall occur? And lastly—and this indeed comprehends the whole question—what is the mysterious influence which, at a certain period of the plant's history, causes the bringing to one or to ten thousand parts of its surface of the sweetest forces of Nature—forces which contribute to the formation of the floral stem, of its green sepals, of its richly coloured or sweetly scented

petals, of its stamens—with their mysterious anther-borne pollen—and, within the floral envelope, of the incipient ovule encased in its curious cover, and destined, after the mysterious process of fructification, to become the seed—that is to say, the embryo of the future Tree, with all its suggestiveness of strength and of beauty?

'OUR WOODLAND TREES.'



'Trees are always beautiful.'

Page 96.

Chapter III.



PERFECTION.

CHAPTER VI.

PERFECTION.

 HERE is something which inspires the lover of Nature with an inexpressible feeling of awe in the contemplation of the perfect form of a noble Tree. Yet it is by the gentlest of natural influences— influences so gentle, and oftentimes so slow in their operation, as to be imperceptible after any other than long periods of time—that such gigantic strength and such amazing stability have been built up and established, as we see embodied in many even of our woodland Trees. From the tender stage of its first completed year, when the stem contained, besides its pith, its incipient first cylinder of

wood, its liber or inner bark, and its outer bark, with its beautifully arranged radiation of cellular tissue from centre to circumference, there has been continual increase, chiefly shown, as years have rolled on, in the woody consolidation of the trunk. The early office, and indeed the chief use of the pith, have consisted in ministering only to the early growth of the Tree. Through this column of tender succulent tissue the moisture absorbed by the rootlets has been first carried, passing from cell-wall to cell-wall, and contributing, by its wonderful changes, to the formation of wood and bark and leaf. Then, with the formation of the first year's cylinder of wood, the *alburnum* or *sap-wood*, as this cylinder when young and soft is first called, itself acts as the chief medium for the conveyance of the sap from root to stem, branches, and leaves—the *medullary rays*, or radiating strips of cellular tissue, acting, in a measure, as the branch canals for the more even and perfect distribution of the sap. As woody layer is thus laid upon woody layer—each alburnum cylinder fulfilling in turn the office of nurse before becoming hardened into wood—there is



‘With the sun’s light, acting from season to season upon the gaseous and fluid contributions to the life of the Tree, the whole of the wonderful work has been performed.’

[Page 85.]

consolidation of the substance of the Tree as new sap-wood each year adds to its circumference—the pith falling out of use, and oftentimes drying up, and the Tree secreting substances which help in the work of consolidating its woody matter. Meanwhile a beautiful office has been filled by the air passing into the leaves through the stomata, and thence at first down certain interstices called *intercellular spaces*, lying between the masses of cells, and on into the tissues of the Tree, helped in its progress, it is believed, by the spiral nature of the threads which are found in the tissues. With the sun's light, acting from season to season upon the gaseous and fluid contributions to the life of the Tree, the whole of the wonderful work has been performed. Cylinder of sap-wood has been added to cylinder of wood; new liber and bark have been successively formed to make room for the increased growth and bulk of the stem and branches. Each year meanwhile the substance of the roots has been increasing. With the increase in bulk of the older roots, there has been augmentation in the number of foraging rootlets. Hosts of these have been annually

formed, and sent out to seek the greater and greater supplies of moisture, impregnated with chemical substances, required by increasing growth. Meanwhile, succeeding spring and summer have increased the breathing power of the Tree by multiplication of the number of its leaves, and consequent augmentation of the green surfaces on which the sun exercises its beneficent and wonderful power. By a wise provision of Nature, the exhaustion of the soil—by the rootlets—of the elements which have ministered to the life and growth of the Tree has been anticipated: for the fall of the leaves each year has brought decay to their tender and delicate framework, which has thus provided the surface soil with the very materials which have been carried up from beneath, and transmuted into the beautiful tracery of the foliage; and in due time, when the subtle operation of Nature called decomposition has been fully effected, the elemental substances of the leaves have, by the gentle influence of rain, been carried down once more into the earth.

Thus it is that, by the combination of these varied and beautiful forces of Nature, exercised



'Then it is that it most beautifully ministers to the healthfulness and happiness of man —providing him with shelter from the scorching sun during moments when its noonday heat is intolerable ; with vital air to invigorate the lungs ; with refreshing coolness from exhaled moisture , with sweet fragrance from leaf and flower ; with fruit from an ample store ; and with that inexpressible sense of pleasure conveyed to the mind by the contemplation of the beautiful works of the Almighty Giver of all good things.'

{Page 89.

during periods of time which are not unfrequently counted by centuries, the Tree has, with gathering and continuous strength, reached the stage of its crowning pride and glory—perfection. Then it is that it most beautifully ministers to the healthfulness and happiness of man—providing him with shelter from the scorching sun during moments when its noonday heat is intolerable; with vital air to invigorate the lungs; with refreshing coolness from exhaled moisture; with sweet fragrance from leaf and flower; with fruit from an ample store; and with that inexpressible sense of pleasure conveyed to the mind by the contemplation of the beautiful works of the Almighty Giver of all good things.

Chapter III.



BEAUTY.



'How beautiful is the awakening of Spring!'

[Page 99.]

CHAPTER VII.

BEAUTY.



NOW ineffectual are our means of expression to convey to the listener or to the reader a sense of all that is comprehended in the beauty of Trees! We can by our prosaic methods, imperfect though these are, trace the life-history of a Tree so far as we can read and understand it. We can record and illustrate the systematic workings of Nature. We can explain from our own—a necessarily limited—point of view, what has been learnt by patient investigation of the direction and object of natural forces, as exhibited in the plant world—though even in our attempts to trace the

operations of Nature we are frequently lost in wondering admiration of the incomprehensible power and of the subtle and irresistible influence exercised by an unseen hand. But the mind falters in attempting even to grasp, much less to express, the idea of the absolute excellence, of the nameless and indefinable charm, of the deep sense of unutterable pleasure suggested by the presence of Trees.

Trees are always beautiful, and the exhaustless resources of the Creator have been bountifully employed to endow them with ever-changing qualities of loveliness—qualities which are nowhere perhaps more strikingly illustrated than in our own temperate climes, where the alternation of the seasons provides continual variation in the sylvan character of our landscapes. Yet it is difficult to know to what season to apportion the palm of crowning glory, because all the seasons are so beautiful; and it is so often forgotten when the eye perhaps impresses us with what appears to be exceeding beauty, and makes us momentarily feel how much that beauty—by mental contrast—seems superior to

'OUR WOODLAND TREES.'



'Then follows the Summer, with rich fulfilment of the promise of spring.'

[Page 100.]

that of other seasons, that the present charm is largely due to the impressions produced by the seasons which have just gone, or to suggestions of the sylvan changes which are to come.

Is not the charm of Spring, for instance, largely due to our association of its budding foliage with the bare branches on which the green life of that foliage is first unfolded; to the present contrast of colours between dark limbs and boughs and twigs and glorious green, and to our remembrance of the sweet sleep—the hush, the calm—which have fallen on plant-life during the season of winter, the dream-season of deciduous plants? If it were not for the sleep we should not have the awakening, and the awakening would lose half of its charm.

And how beautiful is the awakening of Spring! Long ere we see the fulfilment of its green promise; long even ere spreading branches are covered with the budding precursors of their green life, there has been unseen movement within the Tree stems. The sap, the life-blood of the Tree, stirred into activity by the subtle force which throws its mystic influence over the plant world when

winter's sleep is wearing off, has been the gentle agent in this movement, and has commenced its ascending course. There has, then, as we have said, been awakening life long ere we have seen its effects. But these at length are manifest. There is gentle pressure from within at ten thousand points on bough and twig; there is swelling of the incipient buds; a bursting of their scaly sheaths; the sweet unfolding of gems of glossy green; the expanding of their incipient parts; and then a burst of verdancy, as Spring, in her full glory, flings her green mantle over the earth.

Then follows the Summer, with rich fulfilment of the promise of spring. The tender gold of the budding leaves is changed to the deeper tinge of glossy green, whose spreading surface has reached its full expansion, when Trees lift their glorious heads against the midsummer sky, and are musical with the sound of the midsummer breeze. And then upon the mass of their expanded foliage there is alternation of sunshine and shadow, giving to the delighted eye every shade of verdancy, with rapid change from silver



'Then Autumn comes,
"With less of sweet perfume, but mellow glory;"'

[Page 103.]

hues to gold, from thence to brightest emerald, and on to deepest shades of green. There is continual movement too ; for even in the greatest heats of Summer, when no breath of air appears to stir the foliage of other Trees, there is gentle motion in the leaves of Birch and Aspen with sparkle of the sheen of their bright foliage. Then there is the bloom on the blossoms of Summer—blossoms which are the sweet harbingers of the fruit, and touch the mind, through the eye, with a sense of abstract beauty.

Then Autumn comes,

‘ With less of sweet perfume, but mellow glory ;’

and whilst we have the full perfection of this mellow glory in the fruit tinged with richest hues of colour, there is splendour in the leaves dyed with autumnal tints. How beautiful is the autumnal foliage of our woodlands ! How great is the beneficence of the Creator to bathe the falling leaves in glorious colours, so that even the sad season of decay may give to the mind a new sense of the loveliness of Nature !

But Winter comes anon. The brightness of

spring, the glory of summer, and the mellow beauty of autumn are all gone. The leaves have fallen, and lie scattered and dead on hill-side and in hollow. Yet Trees are lovely still: for then we can see and admire, in full perfection, the exquisite configuration of the forms upon which the summer foliage clusters—the magnificence of their trunks and limbs, the graceful proportions of their branches and boughs, and the fine tracery of their twigs and sprays—defined, as we can often see them, with delicacy and beauty and with singular clearness against the blue expanse of a wintry sky.

'OUR WOODLAND TREES.'



'But Winter comes anon.'

[Page 103.]

PART II.



SOME WOODLAND RAMBLES.

Chapter I.



IN THE NEW FOREST.

Some Woodland Rambles.

CHAPTER I.

IN THE NEW FOREST.



HOW pleasant to the lover of Nature is the knowledge that the passage from the arid streets of a crowded city to the most delightful of woodland glades, can, fortunately, in this age of high pressure, be accomplished in an hour or two! A rush through dust, and smoke, and din; a wrench, as the iron wheels bite the metal points where the main line diverges from the suburban circle enclosing its great wilderness of bricks and mortar; a run through a district, half town half country, where the outer suburban villas are sparsely scattered; then a plunge into a region where cornfield and hedgerow, green lanes, clus-

tering Trees, gentle upland and leafy hollow, tell us that we have passed beyond the unpleasant concomitants of city life.

Our route is to the New Forest. The line brings us within three miles of Lyndhurst. We are on the verge of the most beautiful woodland of South Britain. The midsummer sun has been pouring down his fiery rays upon town and country alike. But the evening has come—the early summer evening—and we have left the hot and dusty station at Lyndhurst Road but a few minutes ere the delicious coolness of the woodland through which we take our way steals gently over us. We have gone but a short way along our road, fringed on each side by Oak and Fir—with delightful undergrowth of Hawthorn and wild rose, waving brake and clustering moss—when the beautiful form of a Beech taller than any we have yet seen in this the commencement of our woodland rambles, and lying away a little to our left, tempts us to enter the coppice of which this Tree is the outpost. Around its boll, and clothing the ground for a considerable space beyond the outermost of its gnarled roots, a thick carpet of moss

invites us to rest awhile. What a contrast does the scene which now surrounds us present to the crowded city through which we were erewhile walking! Leaning against the friendly trunk of our Beech, softly velveteed with densely clustering moss, we look up to the leafy heaven formed by the spreading foliage of the Beech-tops. In front of us another stately Beech is strangely enfolded in the twining arms of a younger Tree, which has crept up its trunk to the point where its larger companion separates into two noble limbs. There the small branches of the clinging Tree are singularly contorted, as they find their way like twisted rope far up aloft, where they are hidden by the thickening foliage of the supporting Beech.

But we must get away from our cool resting-place. The sun is just setting, gilding with the halo of its dying glory the leaves in our coppice; the woodland is ringing with the mellow notes of the thrush; and it is hard to tear oneself from so lovely a spot. There are, however, other scenes to visit, more woodland glories to explore and admire; so we must away to Lyndhurst.

The sun has now sunk below the horizon. The

shades of evening are creeping on. We must hasten our steps. Stay! On our left there is a picture lying back from the roadway, and we must pause one moment to look at it. It is a vignette, and Nature is the artist. The artist's border—her framework—is formed by intertwined leafy branches. Underneath them is a pool of water; above the watery surface a grassy bank with a clustering mass of graceful fern fronds. The artist has not forgotten his colours. These are chiefly found in the varying shades of leafy green; but an intenser hue is lent to the picture by the presence in the background of a foxglove in full flower, lying within the shelter of an embowering shrub. But the woodland shades are deepening; the woodland music is hushed; so we must pass on our way to Lyndhurst.

Chapter II.



AT LYNDHURST.

CHAPTER II.

AT LYNDHURST.



HOW delightful to wander into some woodland glade in the early morning of a summer Sunday! It is doubtless a conventional expression to speak of 'early morning' when it is past six o'clock. The luxurious habits of the age cause us to turn day into night and night into day, at a loss to ourselves which is incalculable. Yet it is not all our fault. If this is an age of pleasure, it is also an age of hard work. We are compelled, to a large extent, to work our bodies and our brains far into the night; and the early morning finds us wrapped in slumber when we might, but for our nocturnal labours, have been basking

in the glorious rays of the early morning sun. Yet who that has gone to some rural spot away from the town, and arrived at his destination late in the day, has not often felt the strange awakening influence of the summer sun, giving him an intimation that at least for the period of his stay in the country he must conform to country life, take rest at the commencement of summer night, and rise with the birds in the early morning? If he should do this, he may wander out from his headquarters, and find not one solitary inhabitant astir—the whole district—so far as its human population is concerned—being steeped in slumber. But he will find that the woods and fields are ringing with the songs of the birds who have risen long before, and are in full carol.

On some Sunday morning we may start for our early ramble at a later hour than on any one of the weekdays; for the poor inhabitants of a country village seek a change on the Sabbath from their weekday habits, and, wearied with their hard weekday labours, they sleep during the earlier hours of the Sunday morning. To those wanderers from town, therefore, who desire to enjoy

in its greatest perfection the calm of a country ramble, there is no time so exquisitely enjoyable as the early summer Sunday.

Where shall we first bend our steps, as we leave our quarters at the 'Crown' Inn, in this charming woodland village? We care to have no other guide than our own fancy. Our bedroom window faces south, fronting the simple village church, placed, with its rustic burying-ground, on the acclivity of a tiny knoll. From the churchyard level we can see a little of the surrounding woodland, but only enough to make us long for further exploration. So we leave the churchyard, and at its western end pass along the winding road, fringed by Beech and Oak, Birch and Elm, which intermingle their varying foliage; and, by taking an upland turn where a sign-post points 'To Minstead,' we soon find ourselves—by diverging from our road to the left, at a point a few yards from the turning where an Oak flings its branches across nearly the whole width of the carriage way—on the wooded hillside. We pass, under shelter of Oak and Beech, through glades of brake, with growth of Hawthorn, blackberry, and dogrose—

now surrounded by glorious Trees, anon getting some distant peep of woodland. Now, in the open sun-lit glade, we breathe the sweet fragrance of the Honeysuckle, twining its creeping stem around the contorted body of some stalwart Hawthorn ; now, passing for a moment under the deep shelter of Trees, we scent the sweet mysterious perfume of the wild briar. How often have we unavailingly searched for this beautiful shrub, whose fragrance appears to come and go with strange irregularity ! Passing through some forest undergrowth, we have been arrested by the exquisite fragrance of the sweet-briar suddenly bursting upon us from what direction we knew not. Some leaves of dog-rose have perhaps been near ; and, momentarily deceived by the similarity of form, we have handled them to detect, if possible, by pressure the sweet scent which has attracted us. But we discover it is not the perfumed briar which we handle ; and though we have searched far and near, the delicious fragrance of the thorny shrub meanwhile coming to us from time to time in sweet spasmodic gusts, we have frequently failed to discover its whereabouts.

But to return to our Sunday morning walk. We have not rambled far before we come upon a glade whose exceeding beauty compels us to stay awhile and admiringly enjoy the sylvan scene. A friendly Birch flings its branches over the green-sward, and thus offers a bowered seat, whence we may look around on the wealth of greenery spread out for our delight. Birch and Oak are still the prevailing Tree growths, but the glade is fringed with a rich bordering of graceful brake, amongst whose fronds are tangled growths of Hawthorn and Black thorn; of incipient Beech, of dogrose and blackberry; of gorse—richly covered with the fructification which has followed the summer bloom—and of the shining prickly Holly. We are shut in from the surrounding forest. All around us Trees rise against the sky, and we can only see, by peering under the Oaks on our left, the golden expanse of a neighbouring sun-lit glade.

On still, from glade to glade, until we reach a point on the hillside whence a delightful view opens up before us. We had lighted upon a path crossing our route from right to left, and pursuing this for a few yards, we come upon a break

in the Trees, giving, by the dip of the steep upland, a wooded prospect, stretching away into the far distance, bounded by the blue line of the horizon. If we ascend in the direction of the upland rise, we shall reach a grassy glade forming the crest of the upland, and from this standpoint we can get a lovely view of distant landscapes. Our glade is fringed by a line of gorse, and partly encircled by Oak and Beech. Looking southwards, the eye will command a great expanse of forest stretching away in an almost unbroken mass of verdure to the south coast, beyond which we can see the shadowy outline of the Isle of Wight. To the south-east we obtain another extensive prospect of forest, the dark line of woodland forming the horizon. Between the two points, the prospect is hidden by a mass of Oak and Beech, and the stretch of country lying from east to south-east is similarly concealed by the luxuriant foliage of neighbouring forest Trees. But compensation is afforded by the sylvan peep which can be obtained under the spreading arms of an Oak on our left. One side of the Tree forms the upper semicircle of a vignette of foliage, the under semi-

circle being made by a mass of light-green Beech-tops, which away below at the foot of the hill, near whose crest we stand, dip midway as they stretch across from side to side. The space between this encircling leafy border is filled by a beautiful picture formed by the distant landscape—meadow, and hedge, and Tree; gentle uplands darkly wooded, white houses scattered here and there over the country side, the misty blue line which denotes the limit of our vision, and over all the blue sky.

But within a few yards of the spot on which we stand we can command what is perhaps the finest view of unbroken woodland to be obtained anywhere within the limits of the New Forest. The knoll-top has hidden this prospect from us. We reach its crest, and descend a short way its other side. The ground is densely covered with gorse and brake, and a rough pathway runs down the hillside. Moving in a little to the left of the pathway, we can look across the very heart of this magnificent woodland along a vista formed by the Trees which line the hillside. We look down the vista, over a sea of gorse and brake, into the

depths of a wooded valley. From this leafy hollow the eye, following a westward line, may take in a glorious mass of noble Trees, which stretch on and on into the far distance. Their forms are first clearly defined, as their broad heads of verdure are lifted to the sky, gilded at their crests by the golden rays of the glorious sun—shadows nestling where the foliage of individual Tree-heads rounds towards the fork of the branches. Then, as the distance increases, the Tree heads are blended into one dark-green mass of foliage, as the woodlands stretch away against the sky, and form their own horizon.

Chapter III.



THROUGH GLADE AND COVERT.

CHAPTER III.

THROUGH GLADE AND COVERT.



WHAT can be more enjoyable, during the burning heats of a midsummer noon, than a plunge into the glades of a forest, under the shelter of spreading Trees, and amidst the clustering forest undergrowth! The finest of our English woodland Trees cannot compare with the luxuriant woodland growths of the tropics; and there is not therefore the same contrast presented between the extremes of heat and coolness. Our forestal boundaries, too, are sadly limited, and the continuity of noble woods is sadly marred by the hand of the encloser. Our island is small, and there has doubtless existed a stern

law of necessity for making our woods give way over a large extent of country before the advance of the husbandman. But undoubtedly the limit of cultivation, so far as the cultivable area is concerned, has already been more than reached; and there has, too often, been evidenced—more especially, perhaps, of late years—a ruthless disregard of natural beauty in the unscrupulous destruction of beautiful Trees, not always—indeed not generally—for purposes of utility: too often for the satisfaction of private greed.

Had we still the entire extent of what is called the New Forest—‘new’ now no longer; and were the whole of this area unbroken wood, it would not be too large for the recreation and enjoyment of our toiling population. Much of it, however, is no longer public land, and it is sad to see the extent to which enclosure has been carried. The Trees have also disappeared over a large surface of what was, in former times, undoubtedly thickly-wooded country. Much of this land still exists as breezy gorse-clad common, and as such remains as the people’s inheritance; and there is many a stretch of Tree-covered upland, many a leafy

hollow and woodland plain: and what remains must be held with a firm hand for the benefit of the toiling inhabitants of our crowded cities; for it is not only common that we need, but the greenness and beauty of luxuriant Trees. But we digress.

We have wandered from Lyndhurst in our ramble through the forest in the forenoon of a glorious June day. We are bound for Minstead, and, for a short distance, we must take the high road; for on leaving the village the fence of an enclosure on our right tells us that access to the wood in that direction is denied to us, although we can see inside the nearest fence-encircled ground a rich growth of forest Trees. The manorial lord claims sole possession of this woodland, and we must therefore take the road, as it winds up and away from Lyndhurst, until we have rounded the wide enclosure, and can reach again the open forest.

Stay! on this dusty road there is one green spot suggestive of the free beauty of the wild forest. It is on the verge of the manorial enclosure, and close to the carriage entrance to the

Manor-house. But the iron enclosing fence has left it unattached, and all who list may stand and admire a sylvan scene of rare beauty, and know—whilst admiring—that this little bit of choice greenwood is in the free right of all—not to injure or deface, but to enjoy with that sense of possession which true patriotism elevates out of the sphere of selfishness.

Gentle reader! if, in your holiday rambles in this beautiful neighbourhood, you chance to pass this spot, it will make an impression upon you not easily effaced. Perhaps it is a mile from Lyndhurst. Just before you reach it you pass some Alder bushes, which tell you that running water is near. At first you do not see or hear the water, but you soon encounter it, hidden by the clustering Alders, and then you hear the gentle hiss of the flowing current. You know the Alder. It is a delightful Tree, perhaps more on account of its suggestiveness than because of its intrinsic beauty—for it is suggestive of water, the calm, flowing river, the gurgling brook, or the trickling streamlet. And how delightful is the sight of water on a dusty road in the thirsty

month of June! But the Alder is beautiful. We hold a spray in our left hand as we write with the other. The individuality of the Alder leaf is its roundness, and the curious depression at its upper end giving it its heart-shaped figure. And then how beautiful is its framework of branching ribs, diverging in alternation at sharp angles, and in almost straight lines from its mid-rib, to its serrated, leafy margin. Then between the branching ribs there stretches its delicate system of venation, a network of veinlets reticulated between their supporting veins, and over all the leafy epidermis covering its myriads of chlorophyll cells, displaying glossy green below, and darker glossy green above. This Alder stream is margined by a pretty clump of *Blechnum spicant*. We soon pass beyond, crossing the stream, which, for a little space, keeps company with us, flowing on our left, under the shade formed by tangled masses of Oak and Beech, of Holly and Alder, and of Honeysuckle in full flower, the roadway on our left opening out into a grassy strip, covered over with brake and gorse. Beyond the ferny greensward, but

in the roadway strip stands a solitary Oak, just outside the manorial fence. And now a sudden coolness comes upon us as we enter under the arching foliage of two Oaks which stand on each side the way fronted by two Beeches, intermingling their topmost branches with those of the Oaks, and forming a canopy of quivering green. Here, under the small stretch of roadway extending for some thirty feet between the Oaks on one side and the Beeches on the other, flows our stream, passing away to the right in the shadows flung by the dense overgrowth of interwoven branches of other Trees. The sun is shining brightly overhead, and its golden rays piercing the leaf interstices in the canopy of green foliage far above, fall gently on the clustering shrubs that margin the stream-side, gilding the fronds of brake and lady fern, and sparkling from the twisted leaves of a Holly Tree, over whose prickly head hang drooping the graceful tendrils of a Honey-suckle. On the right stream-bank a curious sight meets our view. The whitened trunk of a Beech has grown so closely to the mossy bole of a gnarled and ancient Oak that the Trees appear

as if united. Between the fork formed by the union of the Tree-trunks a Holly Tree has thrust its branches, twisting them round the Beech-trunk until they meet the Holly branches on the other side, as if to protect, by its bristly foliage, the graceful Beech from its more robust and stalwart companion. Above the whole a heaven of leafiness is formed by the Tree-tops, which delicately intermingle their spreading branches, clothed with their dress of quivering leaves gilded by the midsummer sun, and giving forth sweet, leafy music, as they are gently stirred by the wind.

And now, as we continue our road, we pass enclosing fences on our left, the enclosure of Minstead manor still barring access to the woods on the other side of the way. Here and there is an expanse of brake-covered greensward, forming roadside commons; but all else is either manorial woodland, cultivated cornland, or farm or cottage enclosure. The narrow roadway is suggestive of forestal surroundings; for its grassy banks are clothed with *Blechnum spicant* of the moorland wilds, and with the mountain Buckler

fern. But a turn in our road suddenly brings us in sight of a little bit of roadside forest, lying on our right hand side—a score of forest trees picturesquely scattered over the broad extent of a daisied greensward. We cannot resist the temptation to rest awhile on this beautiful bit of woodland. Here are a score or more of trees—Oak and Beech—and nearly in the centre of the ground the twisted, picturesque forms of two wild Apple-Trees. We rest against the sturdy trunk of an Oak, whose outspread leafy arms fling cool shadows on the greensward. Northwards of our resting-place another Oak spreads its stout limbs abroad, and on our right within the small space, limited and hemmed in by the manorial enclosure, are twenty growths of Oak and Beech which deepen the shadows on the grass.

Leaving this spot, and proceeding in a north-westerly direction, passing on our left an Alder thirty feet in height, by the margin of a swampy hollow, near which the blushing flowers of a dog-rose are flung out from tendrils which have climbed twelve feet through the branches of a stunted specimen of *Salix alba*, we shall cross

through glade and covert a strip of forest, covered with some noble forms of Oak and Beech, and thence descend to the margin of a brook, and, if we choose, rest a moment under the shelter of an Oak and a Beech, which, growing bole to bole, fling their broad arms across the narrow waterway, the outermost of the lower oaken branches almost touching the graceful tip of a young Ash, which, with an ambitiousness characteristic of this Tree, has drawn itself up above a tangled mass of prickly Holly, dog-rose, and climbing blackberry.

Chapter 10.



WHERE A NORMAN FELL.



HERE STOOD
THE OAK TREE
ON WHICH A SPOON-
SHOT BY THE KING
SIR NICHOLAS DE
AT 1180
CLAUDE AND BYRON
KING NICHOLAS
THE SECOND,
SUNNED FEEL,
OF WHICH HE
INSTANTLY DIED,
ON THE SECOND
DAY OF AUGUST,
1189



'Where a Norman fell.'

CHAPTER IV.

WHERE A NORMAN FELL.



FROM glade and covert we emerge upon the high road, which, ascending for a short distance, soon inclines to the village of Minstead. Thence, by an upland course, we make for the Rufus Stone, which marks the spot where William the Red met his death. Our upland road passes for a short distance between hedge-banks dividing cultivated meadow and cornland from cultivated meadow and cornland. But soon there opens out on the right a beautiful piece of forest-land where Oak, Beech, and Holly grow together; the long arms of Oak strangely contorted, giving to the scene a singular

aspect of picturesqueness. Resting a moment to admire and enjoy this little bit of sylvan scenery, we hear the melodious notes of a blackbird whose loud carol rings sweetly through the wood.

But a short distance further and we reach the crest of an upland, whence one glance around will take in a magnificent sweep of forest. We descend over the crest of this upland, making our way through gorse and brake, until we reach a forest hollow—Canterton Glen—in which stands the stone commemorating a spot where stood, it is said, the Oak near which King Rufus fell on the 2nd of August in the year 1100, shot by an arrow from the bow of Sir Walter Tyrrel. The Oak—against which the knight's arrow is supposed, by an easy fiction, to have glanced—has long since disappeared. On its disappearance a three-sided stone memorial was set up to mark the famous spot by John, Lord Delaware, who, in 1745, had seen the fatal Oak growing there. Owing to the mutilation of the stone, and the defacement of the original inscriptions, a new one encased in iron—the present stone—was erected in 1841 by William Sturges Bourne, and the original inscriptions restored.

There is a romantic and especial interest about this place strangely impressing one who has seen it for the first time. Some Trees—mostly Oak and Beech—are sparsely scattered in the immediate neighbourhood of the memorial stone; and the heights above are also thinly wooded. But adjoining the stone there are Beeches and Oaks, covering an undulated woodland which is strangely beautiful, offering perhaps an example of sylvan loveliness, nay of sylvan grandeur, such as can be furnished in a greater degree by no other forest-land in the whole of Britain.

This part of the New Forest was doubtless grander by far in the days which immediately followed the Norman Conquest than it is at present. Here it requires but little imagination to believe there must have prevailed, when great Oaks flung their shadows on the ground in the depth of this leafy hollow, a singular gloom and loneliness; and the circumstance must lend colour to the belief that it was an assassin's hand, and not the misdirection of an arrow, that caused the death of the Red King. Rufus, at any rate, was found dead with an arrow in his breast in this gloomy

glen, by the Oak whose site is marked by the memorial stone; and around the page of history which records this tragic ending of a fiercely oppressive and tyrannical King, there still hangs a mystery which will never, probably, be cleared up. It is recorded by one of the chroniclers of the time that Rufus, the day before his death, had a fearful dream, in which he had seen blood flowing from a wound in his body. At the same time one of the King's friends had a dream which foreshadowed ill to Rufus. Fiercely courageous as he was, he nevertheless was sufficiently impressed by the two dreams to refrain from hunting until late in the afternoon, when, heated by wine, he sallied forth. He had passed the night at Malwood lodge in the New Forest, near Stoney Cross, and he started for the hunt on the fatal 2nd of August, in company with his brother Henry, Sir Walter Tyrrel, and others. Whilst in Canterton Glen—one account says—Rufus saw a stag suddenly bound by. The King drew his bow at it and struck, but succeeded only in slightly wounding, it. The animal, unimpeded by the hurt, bounded away through the forest. The sun was

just setting, and shone in the eyes of Rufus; and it was during the act of shading them with his hand that he met his death from an arrow, shot, it was stated, by Sir Walter Tyrrel at another stag that at this moment passed near the King. One account says that the arrow, by mischance, lodged itself direct in the body of the King; another, that it glanced against the Oak by which Rufus stood and thence sped against him. Tyrrel's flight served to cast suspicion upon him; yet, although according to one statement he positively denied any knowledge of the facts, according to another he admitted having shot William, giving the doubtful explanation regarding the glancing arrow.

Looking at all the circumstances connected with this curious event, it seems difficult to avoid the conclusion that the death of William Rufus was not due to the accident to which it has been ascribed. The oppressive exactions of father and son might well have roused the ire of the conquered nation and set conspiracy in motion with the object of revenge. The New Forest had been an especial scene of the tyrannous cruelty of the Norman Conqueror's family; and although the

statement that to make this 'New Forest' William the First destroyed a large number of villages and dispersed their inhabitants, is probably to a certain extent an exaggeration of the fact, there is evidence that much hardship and cruelty were inflicted upon the inhabitants of south-west Hampshire by the determination of the Conqueror to make for himself a great hunting-ground in the neighbourhood of his residence at Winchester. Some misunderstanding has arisen as to the designation of 'New' Forest given to this hunting-ground of the Norman kings, the word giving the impression that William of Normandy had planted the ground, or a large portion of it. The probability is, on the contrary, that the area included in the Hampshire woodland was old forest, and had existed in that state, many years before the Conquest, and that William the Norman merely appropriated the area by placing it under the restrictions of forestal laws, extending the forestal boundary beyond the area of actual wood, over many broad acres of ground cleared by the Saxon husbandmen. It is known, indeed, that at a period preceding but by a few

years the Norman Conquest the soil of England consisted, over nearly two-thirds of its surface, of either wood, scrub, heath, or moor, a large portion in all probability being woodland. According to its legal designation the word 'forest' meant a large space consisting of woodland and pasture, chiefly appropriated for the use of the King; a 'chase' being a space of the same character but of smaller extent, suitable for and capable of being held by a subject; whilst a 'park' was an enclosed space generally of small size. Forest and chase were open and unenclosed, the resort of, and appropriated for, wild animals and fowl, and suitable for the hunting-ground respectively of King and subject. But, of course, access to no woodland was barred to the Sovereign—the 'lord paramount' under the feudal system. In England there were included in William the Conqueror's domain about sixty-eight 'forests,' thirteen 'chases,' and seven hundred and eighty-one 'parks.' Amongst the largest spaces—the King's hunting-grounds—were, naming them in alphabetical order, the forests of Dartmoor, Dean, Richmond, Rock-

ingham, Salsey, Sherwood, Waltham—including Epping and Hainault,—Whittlebury, Wichwood, and Windsor. But the Conqueror having fixed his chief residence at Winchester, and having a great passion for the chase, determined to appropriate for forestal purposes the great stretch of country lying between his palace and the waters of the Solent.

Over all the tract of country thus secured for the pleasures of the royal chase there was probably no spot, as we have said, more gloomy or secluded than Canterton Glen, and the place may well have been selected for the murder of Rufus ; and though the belief that Tyrrel sped the fatal arrow, or the dark suspicion that Henry the brother of the King had a hand in his death, may not be well founded, there may have been others ready and willing to seize an opportunity offered by ambush in a lonely wood, to revenge by one swift act the injuries of an oppressed people.

The wild beauty of the wood which adjoins the spot marked by the Rufus Stone is singularly impressive ; and under the shadow of its noble Trees and within its solitary glades, now tenanted

by the fox and deer alone of all the 'beasts of chase,' one may with little effort picture to oneself, the savage woodland of the Conqueror's time and the tragic woodland scene which has flung a halo of romance over the spot where a ruthless Norman fell.

Chapter 8.



BY TWILIGHT.

CHAPTER V.

BY TWILIGHT.



INDING our way from the commemorative Rufus Stone to the high ground at Stoney Cross, we shall, by taking a position facing due north, obtain a beautiful view of the sweep of forest, in the hollow of which—with uplands all around—lies the place around which linger historical associations of so much interest. We follow a line northwards from the level of the Stoney Cross Road, dipping first into the vale below, through brake, and gorse, and heather. The sun has set and the day is rapidly waning; but the air is filled with the notes of the loudest warblers of the wood. On our way down the

sides of the upland the air is fragrant with scent as of new-mown hay. But no mowers are near, and the delicious fragrance is doubtless caused by the powerful effect of the midsummer sun on the grassy vegetation of the upland, the cool evening vapours bringing the hay scent with them as they rise into the air. Anon we pass a Holly-Tree, whose head is clothed with the sweet flowers of a Honeysuckle; and then descending into the depth of the valley we make for the wood on its opposite side.

Pausing for a moment, ere plunging into the wood, we are sensible of a sudden burst of fragrance, which can have no other source than the clustered blossoms of some Honeysuckle. We search the hearts of all the neighbouring shrubs, but for some time we fail to find the rich bloom of the sweet-scented *Lonicera periclymenum*. Looking upwards, however, whence the perfume seems to come like a shower of fragrance, we find that the branches of the spreading Oak above us are clothed with the blossoms of a Honeysuckle, that has climbed far up into the heart of the larger Tree.

Now we plunge into the wood and press through glades densely covered with tall forms of bracken, and carpeted with wild flowers. Anon we cross a brooklet, on whose banks the Alders cluster amidst bracken six feet high, and through a cloud of fragrance caused by the mingled perfume of Honeysuckle and the sweet lemon-scented breath of large masses of mountain Buckler fern.

But the shadows of evening are falling fast, and though we had started on our ramble under the unerring guidance of our compass and are making due north, we have yet a considerable distance to travel before we shall come upon a road. Our northward progress to the road above the uplands is now barred by a Crown enclosure, and we have to diverge for a long distance in a westerly direction, until, rounding the enclosure, we can again strike northwards.

How strangely beautiful is this woodland ramble! How impressive for the genuine lover of Nature! Now, as the daylight fades, the woodland sounds—the sweet melodies of the birds—are momentarily hushed. There is an almost

oppressive silence. But hark! The stillness is suddenly broken by the blackbird. The song, however, is like the flicker of a dying light. It is a brilliant burst of music, prompted doubtless by a momentary impatience of the oppressive calm of the advancing twilight. The twilight song of the blackbird is, we think, amongst the most striking of woodland carols. Oftentimes this bold free songster sings last of all the day birds, and its evensong appears—perhaps by contrast with the almost oppressive silence which reigns in the sylvan glades as the shadows of evening creep on—to ring through the woods with unusual melody and force.

But we have lingered too long—who has not done so a thousand times?—drinking in the sweet music of the woodland, and the shades of the advancing night have been coming on apace. Even the song of the blackbird is now hushed. All the day birds have gone to their rest, and we are traversing an expanse of forest unknown to us, without a path or other guide than the faithful compass. Yet we have a strange sense of pleasure in the wildness and loneliness of our

surroundings, deepened mysteriously as the harsh cry of the nightjar breaks in upon the silence; and though it is difficult to find our way amidst the mass of brake and gorse and other forest growths which cover the ground, and are now deepened in hue by the shadows of the approaching darkness, the brilliant heads of foxglove-bloom stand out vividly into the night.

And now our westerly course is ended. We pass the Crown enclosure, and can again strike northwards. It is too dark to discern the letters on the face of our compass, but we see the direction taken by the purple line of the hand shown in relief against the white ground of the plate. So we keep due north, and, after a mile or two of open forest—gorse, brake, and heather, without the presence of a single Tree—we strike a high-road, running east and west. We take the western turning, which we know will bring us to our starting-point at Stoney Cross, by a circuitous road of two or three miles in length.

The last glimmer of day has now disappeared, and night has fairly come; but there is still much to enjoy on our roadside walk. We are traversing

the crest of the uplands, and darkness is spread out upon the woods away below us; but we have still the pure air of the forest coming to us from the valley we have left, laden from time to time with its sweet burden of fragrance draughted from Honeysuckle and many another wild flower; we have the calm glitter of the stars, and the charm of that exceeding stillness which marks the repose of Nature, and which, for the brief intervals during which it lasts, is so refreshing to the wearied spirit.

And now the glow-worm lights up the gorse with its strange, mysterious brilliance; and when we have stopped a moment near one of these singular insects to admire the beauty of the train of fire which it slowly draws along in its ramble from leaf to leaf, we continue our way. For a time all is silent—no sound breaking the stillness, except that of our own footsteps. But our progress is suddenly arrested by a sound, which comes to us from over the woodland that stretches away around us into the night. It is the sweet voice of the nightingale, bursting with richest store of harmony. Who that has

' OUR WOODLAND TREES.'



' It is the sweet voice of the nightingale, bursting with richest store of
harmony.'

[Page 158.]

heard the startling notes of this beautiful songster, coming as it seems out of the soft balmy air with melodious abruptness, has failed to arrest his steps, and listen—absorbed, intent—at the bubbling strains of music poured forth into the night? Has it not seemed a profanity to allow the noise of one's footsteps to jar upon the ear when sounds so soft, so musical, so tenderly sweet, are—though uttered by so small a songster—rising, expanding, and filling as it were the vault of heaven with a volume of harmony? We walk, as we continue our way, upon the greensward, which gives back no audible sound, so that we miss not one note of the night warbler. But now the song has ceased as suddenly as it began; and silence again falls on the forest. Soon we see lights from a cottage window, and anon we end our ramble at our woodland inn.

Chapter III.



ON THE UPLANDS.

CHAPTER VI.

ON THE UPLANDS.



BEFORE we leave what is called 'the hill country' of the New Forest, we may get a delightful peep at some of the wildest of its scenery. If we stand on the height at Stoney Cross facing northwards, and from the position marked by the inn, take a westward course for about a mile, winding round to the right, until we get to a position facing to the south-east, we can look down upon a beautiful landscape. On both sides of our way from Stoney Cross we shall find open forest, consisting of a slightly undulated table-land, covered with gorse, brake, and heather. When we have wound round the crest of this table-land, following the curving

road to the right the whole of the way, we reach an unusually large clump of gorse. Turning now, and looking south-eastwardly, the eye will follow the descent of the upland to a point in the valley below, where an opening between woods to the right and to the left gives the prospect of an expanse of woods beyond, covering the rise of distant uplands, and stretching away until the point is reached where the undulated country is defined under the blue haze, which denotes the commencement of a gradual fading of the landscape. Beyond, again, the Isle of Wight looms up against the horizon, backed by a faint haze of colour, which indicates the sea. But the nearer landscape has the greater charm; for the hill-side sweep from where we stand is densely clothed with brake and heather—the graceful bracken fronds of soft light green with golden tinge, contrasting finely with the darker, browner green of the spreading heather, whose early blossoming already begins to empurple the uplands. And then below, a sweep of woods of varying shades of glorious green—light, dark, and golden tinged—the dark green leaf of Oak mingling with the mellow tints of Beech.

Chapter III.



INTO THE GREENWOOD SHADE.



'The delightful woodland glades of Baldrewood, filled with magnificent Oaks.'

CHAPTER VII.

INTO THE GREENWOOD SHADE.



RETURNING to our point of departure at Stoney Cross, we descend, in a south-westerly direction, a steep upland which sweeps down into a vale, running from north to south below the village.

Opposite us, the upland is open forest land, some cultivated enclosures lying away both to our right and to our left. As we descend we get a delightful view away towards the south-east of a long extent of rolling forest—woodland, fern, furze, and heather, the Isle of Wight making a faint background beyond the outermost lines of forest, the dividing channel being shown between forest and island as

a dimly defined streak of silver. We descend to the vale, cross a trickling streamlet, with its complement of Alders, and thence, mounting the opposite upland, thickly covered by gorse, heather, brake, and sapling Fir—the perfumed forest air, largely impregnated with the strong odour of the bog myrtle, being meanwhile borne to us in quick aromatic gusts—we reach the upland crest, and wander, for a short distance, under the shadows of a coppice, in which we find Holly developed to dimensions which almost enable it to compete with Oak and Beech. Thence across a stretch of upland—gorse, heather, and fern—now getting a beautiful view of the rolling, wide-extending forest around us; anon of open scrub, and sheltered ferny vale suggestive of grace and softness, and then of wooded heights. On through ever-clustering gorse and heather—now scorched by the burning heats of June, as we pursue our unsheltered path; now tasting in its full perfection the sweets of the sylvan shade. Some Holly-Trees along this route demand our notice. Here, as we enter a coppice, is one Tree, seven feet in girth at its widest part. In this same coppice are two great Oaks;



'The crowning beauty of the New Forest—the Beech and Oak wood called Mark Ash.'

the arm of one of which—itsself like the stem of a goodly Tree—is flung for seventy feet across our path, whilst its upper limbs of almost equal girth and length, fling their wide arms aloft, and, with their wealth of glorious foliage, screen the hot sun's rays and make delicious coolness.

But we must away through this coppice, filled with many another goodly Oak and many a noble Beech. We follow a forest track which, for a mile or two, takes us through undulating ground; on through broad acres of planted Firs—a Crown enclosure—and thence—passing out of the enclosure, and through the young plantation of Holmwood—we enter upon the delightful woodland glades of Boldrewood, filled with magnificent Oaks, many of them from fifteen to twenty feet in girth. Thence it is an easy walk to the crowning beauty of the New Forest—the Beech and Oakwood called Mark Ash. Neither pen nor pencil can do justice to this exquisite piece of woodland scenery. The Beeches in this wood are amongst the monarchs of the forest, lifting aloft their glorious heads of foliage with surpassing grace and an awe-inspiring grandeur; now golden-hued, as the

full glory of the sunshine lights up the wreaths of leafage on every branch; now silvered as sunbeams fall aslant on drooping leaves, or penetrate their sweet transparency. Now, as we enter an open glade, whose sunny surface is filled with glorious forms of waving bracken, we are surrounded by noble Trees, whose trunks of vast dimensions give birth to limbs, each one of which would make a Tree, and from each one of which rises a perfect forest of spreading boughs. Anon, as we pass under the shelter of these gigantic Tree growths, we are solemnly impressed by the strange calm which prevails around. The ground is strewn with fallen leaves, the accumulations of years. Little else is there save the hardy Holly; for Beeches, in a manner peculiar to them, demand entire possession of the ground, as if to enable them to display unrivalled their glory and magnificence.

Leaving the neighbourhood of these delightful Trees, we now follow a path which, through a gateway, takes us into the Knyghtwood enclosure, where stands, at the end of the enclosure furthest from that at which we have entered, surrounded

by glorious forms of Beech, the famous Knyghtwood Oak—a veritable monarch of the forest, having a bole twenty-three feet in circumference, and eight huge limbs like eight large Trees, each limb giving origin to enormous branches. Although this magnificent Tree can count its age by centuries, it is still in the full vigour of growth; and beautiful and majestic as are many other forms of Oak and Beech in Knyghtwood, this giant Tree exceeds them all in grandeur.

Chapter VIII.



ALONG THE STREAMSIDE.

CHAPTER VIII.

ALONG THE STREAMSIDE.



FROM the Knyghtwood enclosure we emerge on to the high road, leading, by the turning on our left, to Lyndhurst. But our immediate destination is Brockenhurst, and, by taking, about a quarter of a mile down the road to Lyndhurst, a track which leads into the wood on the right-hand side of the way, we may enjoy one of the most delightful walks in the whole of the New Forest.

We follow, for nearly the whole of the distance, the course of a stream on our left-hand side. The noon-day heat is gone, yet the sun is shining with singular brilliancy, silvering the

brake which crowds the forest glades, and bathing in silvery light the noble Tree tops. The streamlet is our guide, for it accompanies us along the course we are pursuing; now hidden from sight by densely-crowding Alders, and now by giant forms of bracken which fringe the streamside path—but always musical, with a gentle, dreamy, trickling sound, for its volume has been reduced by the summer drought. Now we pass through a sea of brake, pressing our way amongst tall fronds, seven and eight feet high, whose graceful curling tops touch the lowermost of the drooping Beech boughs. Anon, the bracken stand away, forming a hedge on each side of us, whilst our pathway is soft with spongy turf. The birds are still musical in the great Trees, and have resumed their suspended concert—for the oppressive heat of mid-day summer is felt by birds as well as by ourselves, and often tends to hush their notes. For fragrance we have the sweet hay scent which rises from the greensward, and the delicious perfume of the climbing Honeysuckle; for colour the blush of the dog-rose, the gold of the buttercup, and the empurpling fox-glove; for sparkle

the glint of sunlight on the Holly, the flash of water in the running brook.

It has often been noticed that there is a strange brilliance in dying glory. Why is it that the sun oftentimes shines with such resplendent beauty just before it sets? How beautiful is waning sunlight in the woods! A band of sunlight, as we follow our path, has fallen across our way. The rays, on entering, bathe with an effulgence as of molten silver, the Beech foliage on our right, heighten the glint of stunted Holly on the ground below, deepen the golden gloss of buttercups, and the tender blush of daisy tips on the greensward, and give enjoyment to ten thousand insects desporting joyously in the golden beams.

We meet no wanderer along this streamside woodland ramble. Nature is here alone, and we alone intruding. Yet from Nature's beauty we lift our thoughts to Nature's God who made the world so fair.

Chapter IX.



FROM BROCKENHURST TO LYNDHURST.

CHAPTER IX.

FROM BROCKENHURST TO LYNDHURST.



WE left Brockenhurst for one of the finest walks in the New Forest. There was an almost tropical heat in the air, and the sun's rays were pouring down with a scorching intensity as we passed through the straggling village of Brockenhurst ere commencing our ramble. But we elected not to take the straight road from Brockenhurst to Lyndhurst, preferring the woodland route. A little beyond the village a fine view of the forest opens up before us, cleft by the road which makes for Lyndhurst. And here, on this forest road, as we get our panoramic peep at it, the leafy verdure of the Trees on each side of the way,

following a natural waywardness, has given a twist to the white line of dusty carriage road.

A moment, however, we must pause ere we make our plunge into the greenwood. We have passed the village enclosure of garden and meadow, and crept for an instant out of the torrid heat under the shelter of an Ash on the left-hand side of our way—for, if the shadow flung by this Tree is not of great intensity, there is suggestive coolness in the quiver of the ashen leaves. Hence we reach, a few yards further on, the white wooden bridge, on wooden piles, crossing the Lymington River, where this stream flows near Brockenhurst. Peering over its sides, we note an Alder on the left-hand bank, and we turn down to the river side, to rest awhile on the grass. The great heart-shaped leaves of water-flags float from the end of their long stems on the water's surface, their long-stalked yellow blossoms peeping, some an inch or two, out of the water, others lying recumbent—and deliciously suggestive of coolness—upon the water's surface. On our right, in front of us, and away to our left lie these great green leaves, with their golden

buds. The wind is gently stirring the Alders, and the swallows are lazily flitting about, as if they, too, felt the heat. Away, on the opposite side of the stream, white blossoms float in the water, the bank being decked with the gold of clustering buttercups and the blue of the pimpernel, whilst above the foliage of Alder and Willow is stirred by the breeze.

But we must hie away from our cool resting-place. On the Brockenhurst side of this river bridge lie the village enclosures of homestead, park, and garden. On the other side is the open forest.

Crossing the bridge we immediately plunge into the forest on our left, walking in at a narrow opening in the thicket, where a young Ash Tree has drawn itself up above a tangled mass of Hawthorn, gorse, and blackberry. For a few moments we follow a devious route, pressing through densely-grown shrubbery amongst a wild profusion of Blackthorn and Hawthorn, of furze—towering over our head—brake, dog-rose, and Honeysuckle. We have, in pursuing our path, to dip under a canopy of tangled Hawthorn, until

our chin almost touches our knees. Anon, in the same thicket, we pass under sheltering twigs of Maple, and though we are immersed in cool shadows the quivering leaves in the foliage above us are silvered by the penetrating sunrays. With the motion of the breeze which stirs the clustering foliage there reaches us the sweet odour of Honeysuckle, and looking up we can see a mass of cream-coloured blossoms, and from out the overgrowth of shrubbery, amongst which the Honeysuckle flowers are growing, hang the large succulent leaves, green, but blossomless, of a Guelder Rose.

Presently our path comes out by the shallow bed of the Lymington River, and, from a pool by the bank, a trout, surprised by the unwelcome interruption, skims away to mid-stream. Leaving the stream-side for a moment we press on, following our narrow path through a thicket, so dense—of Blackthorn and Elder, Ash, brake, and Hawthorn, Holly, blackberry, and giant forms of gorse—that our progress is almost stopped, and we have at times almost to crawl on our knees to get under the tangled mass of shrubbery, in the

shadows of which we encounter tall forms of fox-glove, gorgeous with full-blown flowers. In a few moments we again emerge upon open forest, and follow the course of the stream, which for a short distance flows along in its shallow bed on the left-hand side of the way, its water brilliant with white blossoms, whilst its green banks are tinged with white, and gold, and blue, from daisy, buttercup, and pimpernel. Leaving the river, which disappears from view as it flows through an enclosure on our left, we enter—passing by a huge Hawthorn, whose head is covered by a glorious mass of blossom from a Honeysuckle which has climbed into it—a forest glade covered by masses of luxuriant bracken, our green pathway rich with golden bloom. We follow on from glade to glade, through a sea of gorse and brake; now in the open forest, exposed to the direct rays of the hot midsummer sun; now passing under the shadows of glorious Oaks. Thence we pass into a region where the mellow foliage of Beech trees is mingled with the darker green of Oak, Birches here and there adding, as their silvery-grey restless leaves twinkle in the sun, the

charm of quicker motion to the wealth of sylvan green. On still through scenes of ever-changing beauty. Now it is open turf, starred with white and golden blooms ; now glades of brake, sheltered by Oak and Beech, Holly, Birch, and Hawthorn—the Hawthorn, not shrub but Tree, into whose head has climbed, perhaps, some giant form of brake, perfumed Honeysuckle, or clustering dog-rose, clothed with a mass of blushing flowers. Our path is now bathed in sunshine, now steeped in shadows from the sheltering leaves of many a Tree. We cross, anon, a space of open forest, where again the gorse and the brake grow together ; and then continuing a north-easterly course, passing, by a gentle ascent in the ground, into magnificent glades, where Beech and Oak rise gloriously against the sky, with contrast of the varying foliage of their noble heads,—the golden hue of Beech with the darker Oak leaves—we reach the forest road, which, by a few gentle turns, leads away into Lyndhurst.

Chapter Ƒ.



WHERE THE GREEN LEAVES QUIVER.

CHAPTER X.

WHERE THE GREEN LEAVES QUIVER.

(*Two Forest Scenes.*)



THE time is night. The pale beams of the silvery moon fall silently upon a strange and striking scene. An armed host is encamped within a forest glade. But the men have left the rude shelter where, during the early part of the night, they have lightly slumbered. A slight repast has been hastily taken, and obeying the behest of their leader, they have assembled in the clearing. Everything around betokens that preparation has been made for a march. But the order to march has not yet

been given. Meanwhile, a war-chariot has been brought into the centre of the clearing. Then for a moment ensues the most profound silence, broken only by the quivering of the leaves, which make a husky sound as the wind plays through them. Encircling the host of armed men are tall Trees, which rise proudly against the clear sky.

And now a woman is seen to emerge from the Trees, and advance towards the chariot. Her long hair flows over her shoulders and covers the upper portion of a loose cloak which envelopes the greater part of her person. In her right hand she holds a spear. The crowd gives way as she advances, whilst a deafening shout rises into the still night air, floats away over the wild wood, and comes back again in echoes. The woman is of queenly form, and there is a rude majesty in her step. She mounts the chariot, throws back over her shoulders her loose cloak, and with waving hand and flashing eye she pours forth an eloquent address to the assembled warriors.

We are speaking of a time which succeeds by half-a-century the Christian era. The woman whom we have described is Boadicea, the Warrior

Queen of ancient Britain; and the armed host is assembled in Epping Forest. London there was none, for the London of that time had just been reduced to ashes by the followers of Queen Boadicea. Her story may be briefly told. Her husband, who was King of the Iceni, a tribe of ancient Britons inhabiting the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, had, at his death, left his dominions to be divided equally between the Roman invaders and his wife and daughters, thinking that by that means he might conciliate the Romans. But his plan failed. The Roman procurator seized the whole, and subjected Boadicea and her daughters to the most vile indignities. Enraged beyond measure at this treatment, the brave Queen rallied her faithful followers around her. They fell upon the enemy, burnt London and Verulam—then flourishing Roman colonies—to the ground, and destroyed seventy thousand of the foe. Then came the rallying of the native troops, the encampment in Epping Forest, and the scene which we have attempted briefly to describe.

But now the page of history darkens. True, a

bold and dauntless front is made by the brave warriors of Queen Boadicea. The green leaves quiver in the moonlight, as the troops defile through the glades of Epping Forest, and, flushed with recent victory, hastily pursue their march, eager once more to encounter the foe. But now the Roman general, Suetonius Paulinus, is in the field, and the star of Britain wanes. A furious battle results in the entire overthrow of the brave Warrior Queen and her dauntless followers. The men are mercilessly slain by their revengeful conquerors, and Queen Boadicea seeks death by her own hand. It is still Epping Forest which is the scene of the tragical ending of a brave-hearted Queen, who had fought gallantly for the wild freedom of her native home and of her native woods.

* * * * *

The scene has changed. More than eighteen hundred years have rolled away since Queen Boadicea died in Epping Forest. The forest Trees of her time have long since disappeared: but what was forest land then is forest land now. Successive generations of Trees have come into

existence, and have passed away. There has lingered, however, the wild freedom of the wood. Then the deer, the wolf, the fox, and the wild boar roamed in all their native freedom through the woods of Essex. Now the deer alone are left, and their number is small. Still we have the wood in its wild luxuriance, though shorn of much of its ancient grandeur. Is the freedom of Epping the same to the modern Englishman as it was to the ancient Briton? Let us see. Follow us, gentle reader, whilst we turn from the high road to Epping into yon Forest glade! Hark! what sounds are those? Climbing a bank which skirts the road, and taking a few steps into the cool depths of the shady avenue of Trees, a pleasant sight is revealed to view. How shall we describe this, the second of our scenes?

If we can believe—and we see no reason to doubt—what local historians tell us, the spot on which we stand is the same Forest glade where Boadicea harangued her hardy followers. But how different the scene before us now! It is no longer the pale, silvery light of the moon

which falls upon the glade, to be reflected in the fierce and glaring eyes of a host of furious warriors. The glorious sun of a summer day is shining effulgently down upon the radiant forest. Tall Trees still rise against the clear blue of the sky, their leaves quivering and dancing in the sunny rays as the soft wind gently blows. But the bright sun shines and the gentle wind blows upon a bright and gentle scene. It is no martial music that has attracted our attention, but the sweet cadence of a gentle air. No brawny warriors are crowded into the clearing. Gentle forms are there. The rays of the summer sun are reflected, but this time it is from ladies' eyes. But the ladies are not alone. A band of persons of both sexes has assembled with an earnest object, namely, to help in the work of preserving Epping Forest from illegal encroachment.

Eighteen hundred years have not rolled away without producing vast changes. The great wood which then densely covered the country, and stretched away for many a mile in all its ancient grandeur, has been sadly shorn, as we have said, of its pristine loveliness, and is now

but a small remnant of a forest. But hard by, the London of our time has grown to colossal proportions. Four millions of people, pent up within its walls, pine for the cool expanse of the woodland, and for the free air of the wood. Times have changed. Much of the wood has become city; groves of Trees have become stacks of chimneys. The city has grown so large, and the wood has become so small that the struggle is unequal; and had the wood no valiant defenders the great mass of bricks and mortar would obliterate the grass, the Trees, and the wild flowers. But it is not simply the almost irresistible advance of the city which threatens the existence of the smiling greenwood. Other agencies—secret, occult, determined, remorseless—have been at work. There are those, who, if they might, would have taken from us this wood, one of the few relics of the beautiful woodlands of the past. All honour then to its defenders!

* * * * *

This second forest scene, witnessed, gentle reader, by the Author of this volume, is here described as a reminiscence of one of the nume-

rous gatherings held sometimes in Epping Forest, and sometimes outside it, with the object of aiding in the work of preserving one of the few Royal forests now remaining in Britain for the healthful enjoyment of the people. And here perhaps it will scarcely be digressing from the subject of the preceding chapters, or foreign to the purpose of this volume to give some account, and briefly, of 'The Battle of the Forest,'—not a martial contest, but a battle for the right. Is there one inhabitant of our vast metropolis, whether young or old, rich or poor, who can be indifferent to the pure air, to the Trees, to the grass, and to the sweet flowers which are only to be found in perfection away from the centres of industrial life? Can any one indeed, be indifferent to the noble efforts which have to be continually made and sustained to rescue from the hands of the spoiler, or from the dread encroachments of bricks and mortar, the few beautiful and interesting spots which yet linger around us? In a great city in the sultry heats of summer we often long for the pure air of heaven, and for a sight of the fresh and beautiful objects with

which a wise and beneficent Creator has carpeted the earth. We all, without distinction of rank or position, love to see Nature robed in her purest dress. All of us enjoy the songs of the birds, the hum of insect life, and the sweet breath of the flowers and herbs. But to thousands on thousands of dwellers in crowded cities, the glad sights and sounds, and the deep sense of enjoyment which a ramble across fields, by hedges, and through forest glades conveys, are unknown. The wealthy amongst us on the approach of the hot and scorching days of summer can leave the dusty and burning streets, and betake themselves to the country, there to enjoy the beauties of Nature. But the poor and the toilworn can rarely obtain even the slightest glimpse of the life which exists outside our London walls. For such it is—

‘ Work, work, work !
Till the brain begins to swim ;
Work, work, work !
Till the eyes are heavy and dim.’

From year’s end to year’s end it is the same

unvarying round of toil. The choking and unwholesome atmosphere of the summer, and the damps and fogs of the winter, with little to vary their unpleasant monotony. Brief indeed is the respite to the poor in London from the melancholy surroundings of their pent-up city life. It matters little to them what the season is. 'Tis—

‘ Work, work, work !
In the dull December light ;
And work, work, work !
When the weather is warm and bright.’

But those who can periodically leave the unwholesome atmosphere of a great city can, at least, *sympathize* with those who are left behind, and who can seldom get even a pale and faint reflection of country enjoyments. They can, if only in imagination, hear the cry which comes up from thousands of narrow lanes and close and pestilential courts—a cry which must touch the heart of every man of feeling, the bitter cry of the poor who are stifled and poisoned in the foul slums which are still, alas ! the plague and the curse of our great metropolis. Gentle reader,

you can recognize this cry in the eloquent and touching lines :—

‘ Oh ! but to breathe the breath
Of the cowslip and primrose sweet,
With the sky above my head,
And the grass beneath my feet.’

It was, then, a good and righteous movement which was originated for the purpose of wresting from the encroachers the beautiful Forest of Epping, and the battle of the forest has been a noble and beneficent work ; for those who have striven—and successfully—to secure the rights of the people, have striven to secure some of the best and purest gifts which God has given to man ; for there is untold wealth in pure air, and Trees, and flowers. Life is not life without these. Those of us who can make amends by periodical relaxation for sedentary and unhealthy city life, do not feel so acutely the necessity of preserving our woodlands. But let us listen to the appeal of our poorer brethren :—

‘ *Oh, save us the Forest !* the toiling ones cry,
Who dwell ’mid the smoke and the heat ;
In the long summer sunshine delighted we fly
Away from the alley and street.

From anvil and hammer, from counter and pen,
Too seldom, alas! can we stray,
We need such a refuge from Babylon's din,—
Then save us the Forest, we pray!'

The beautiful Forest of Epping at one time covered a great tract of country; but it has been slowly eaten away, and now but a small remnant is left. Within comparatively recent years, the diminution of the Forest has been a rapid process. In the year 1863 it was ascertained by parliamentary inquiry that there were 6000 acres remaining of open and unenclosed woodland. By the year 1871 the area of open forest had dwindled—chiefly by the process of illegal enclosure—to 3000 acres. In that year it was discovered that enclosures and encroachments were being carried on so rapidly that unless some decided steps were taken to save the Forest, in a few short years nothing of it would remain. It was not lawful enclosures alone that were devouring the beautiful woods; unscrupulous encroachments were constantly taking place. Public rights were being unblushingly invaded, and it was time for prompt interference. Accordingly,

in the summer of 1871, a great public meeting was held on Wanstead Flats, to protest against the encroachments on the open Forest, and, as the result of that meeting an association was formed under the name of the 'Forest Fund Committee,' to collect money, and to carry out measures for the preservation of the Forest. From the period of its formation this committee has laboured untiringly, and succeeded in accomplishing a great and good work. During the autumn of 1871 a number of illegal inclosures were presented by the Forest Fund Committee to the newly-resuscitated Court of Verderers, under the advice of counsel, who were employed by the Committee. The public generally have probably little idea of the great necessity which existed for the utmost watchfulness in order to defeat the unlawful and unscrupulous designs of those who had unlawfully possessed themselves of forest land. One case will serve as an apt illustration. In one of the most beautiful parts of Epping Forest, known as Bush Wood, Wanstead, a public footpath had been illegally closed for more than two years previous to the movement which commenced, in

1871, under the auspices of the Forest Fund Committee. A prosecution was accordingly instituted in October of that year, and the offender was summoned before the Justices at the Ilford Petty Sessions. The case, however, did not come on for trial. The defendant restored the right of way before the day for hearing the complaint, and he also made an ample apology for his illegal act. The prosecution was therefore withdrawn. Many similar cases of encroachment were also dealt with in the same way. The wrong-doers, conscious of guilt, gave up their ill-gotten property as soon as their proceedings came to the light.

To trace in detail the history of the struggle for the preservation of Epping Forest, during the seven years which elapsed from the commencement of the public movement—against enclosures—initiated in 1871, to the year 1878, would require the space of a volume. The story must here be briefly told. In the month of May, 1871, the Corporation of London, with great and commendable public spirit, resolved to commence the defence of public rights against private encroachment, by an appeal to the courts of law. In the

following August, a chancery suit against those who had wrongfully enclosed the forest lands was begun; and this suit took cognizance of all such enclosures made since the year 1851. Parliament also, in 1871, appointed an Epping Forest Commission of Enquiry. In November, 1874, the Court of Chancery decided that the enclosures, which were the subject of the Corporation suit, were illegal; and the joint effect of all the proceedings taken in the public interest has been shown in the passing of an Act of Parliament—The Epping Forest Act of 1878—securing the restoration to the public of about two thousand acres of land, which had been illegally taken from a woodland so precious to the vast population of the metropolis, and to all lovers of woodland scenery.

Chapter II.



THROUGH A GREEN RIDE.

CHAPTER XI.

THROUGH A GREEN RIDE.



GREEN ride through a Royal Forest—now preserved for the free use and enjoyment, to all time, of the people of these islands! We had gone, on one of our woodland rambles, to the little village of Loughton, on the borders of Epping Forest; and it was there that Mr. William D'Oyley, the genial and excellent Superintendent of the Forest, explained to us a plan—first suggested by Mr. B. H. Cowper—by which it was proposed to open up—by the utilization of existing forest paths, and by the bringing of these into continuity—the glades and woods of this beautiful recreation ground, to those who might

wish, within a comparatively short time, to explore it from end to end, either on foot or on horseback, and to see, during their course, all that is most beautiful of the sylvan beauty of the forest. To the Corporation of London, appointed by Parliament—in conjunction with four verderers—the Conservators of Epping Forest, has been committed the task of providing for the enjoyment of the public in this beautiful woodland, by keeping it from further enclosure or destruction. It will be the endeavour of this body to maintain the wild features of the forest, and to do nothing that would tend to give it the primness of a park. To drain the ground, for instance, as a park is drained, would be to destroy the mosses, which give so much beauty to all forests and wild woodlands. In the same way, the ‘green ride’ will not be a park avenue, but a continuous forest bridle-path, with just so much of arrangement and continuity as to enable it to be followed without difficulty. The course of the ride has already been marked out, and the principal part of the work to be undertaken, to make it what it should be, will consist in

‘planting out,’ in a few places, the sight of buildings and other disfigurements introduced by enclosure and spoliation.

The ‘green ride’ commences at the southern end of Epping Forest, and proceeds, in a direction which may be generally described as northerly, to the northern end, within the parish of Epping, winding and turning, during its course, in an easterly and a westerly direction. An opening to it is provided at Forest Gate, by an avenue of Chestnuts. Thence it proceeds, taking a westerly course, over the level expanse of Wanstead Flats—covered with grass and heather, brake and stunted shrubs—and continues into the beautiful Lime-Tree avenues of Bush Wood—having on each side, away to the right and to the left, forest glades of Oak and Beech, Birch and Poplar, over the green turf being scattered clumps of Hawthorn and blackberry, with shrubs of Holly and Hornbeam. Taking, within the Lime-Tree avenues, a turn to the left, the ride makes a dip into the forest, passing between two beautiful Chestnuts,—Trees with enormous limbs rising from noble trunks—and having on each side, as it enters,

forest hollows, with water fringed by blackberry and clustering brake, and margined by Oak and Poplar, with their trembling leaves glinting in the sunlight. Beyond the wood, where the railway has cut the forest, the ride crosses the railway-bridge, and, in a northerly direction, plunges again into woodland, across turf, through scattered Oak and Birch, and by forest pools. Thence, on through the long expanse of Gilbert's Glade, margined by Oak and Hornbeam, Beech and Birch, with underwood of forest growth. On still through the Manor of Higham Hills, across an undulating 'drift,' where Oak, Elm, and Beech contrast their varying foliage, passing by the west of Sale Wood, and across the road from Woodford to Chingford Hatch, into the 'Lops,' a sparsely wood-covered piece of forest, with Oak, and Beech, and scattered Holly.

The ride, running northerly, now leads through the undulating surface of Chingford drift, with its fine Trees, and passes by the level margin of the Ching—the brook which gave its name to Chingford—continuing on by the large reed pond, under the wide-extending arms of goodly Oaks,

and through forest glades; rising, as it proceeds, until Elizabeth's Lodge is reached, on the summit of an upland, from which a beautiful woodland view is obtained. Leaving Elizabeth's Lodge, the ride leads across a tract of open forest, to the east of the Great Hawkwood. Thence on, along an irregular and tortuous course, through undulating forest, to Fairmead Bottom, and away beyond, first to the north and then to the east, through woodland covered by stunted forms of Oak, Hornbeam, and Beech, until the eastern limits of Little and of Great Monkwood are reached—woodlands of rare beauty, with goodly forms of Oak and Birch, and thickly spreading underwood. And now the ride continues its course along the remainder of the forest glades of Loughton, the home of the Epping deer, where Oak and Holly, Hornbeam, Beech, and Birch, picturesque but stunted, form the prevailing woods.

Circuitously now the ride leads on by the upland sides in the woods of Loughton and Theydon Bois, turning first easterly, then northerly, then westerly, and, approaching the road to Epping,

runs near it by woods of Oak and Beech, wild Apple, Birch, and Holly. On by Ambresbury Banks, the site of the camp of the Warrior Queen of ancient Britain; through Epping town; and on to the Lower or Great Epping Forest, round which it sweeps with a bold curve, ending, at Thornwood Common, a course of nearly fourteen miles, including many a scene of sylvan beauty.

Chapter III.



AT MIDNIGHT.

CHAPTER XII.

AT MIDNIGHT.



THE calm light from the waning moon, which shone out into the night of the 11th of November, 1873, fell upon a strange scene in the neighbourhood of the little village of Loughton. The village clock had long since struck the eleventh hour, and its hands were slowly but surely approaching that mysterious moment

‘When churchyards yawn and graves give up their dead.’

If at this juncture some benighted wayfarer had chanced to find himself in the high street of Loughton, he might have thought that the ghostly occupants of the churchyard on the night

in question, impatient of restraint, and unwilling to wait until the solemn strokes of the midnight bell, echoing amongst the tombstones, should give the signal for their release, had wandered prematurely forth. In any case our wayfarer would have seen a dozen shadowy forms, each accompanied by Will-o'-the-Wisp—who is the usual companion of the midnight ghost, and ubiquitous when the occasion demands, and the shades are many—directing their steps away from churchyard and village towards the solitary glades of Epping Forest, as if with the intention of dancing for a brief space amongst the leaves which lay ‘wither’d and strewn’ beneath the Trees. But whatever their intention, the destination of this silent party of midnight wanderers was undoubtedly the forest. Slowly and mysteriously they left the village, which was soon lost in the winding road that led on to the verge of the bosky expanse, stretching away for miles into the still night. Had our wayfarer stolen quietly in the rear of the ghostly party he would, on quitting the village, have noticed that they were following the high road which would take

them, circuitously, to the foot of a wood-crowned knoll which stood out into the night in dark relief against the paler tops of dusky greenwood around and below it. He would also have noticed that the knoll in question could be approached by a nearer route which led across an open strip of gorse and heather-dotted turf. Had curiosity induced him to cross this strip of turf, he would have been startled, on approaching the base of the knoll, to see other stealthy forms than those of the ghostly wanderers from Loughton leaving the road and disappearing into the upland copse.

Let us leave our wayfarer, who stands in the shadow of a clump of gorse, gazing, fearfully, at the double mystery which puzzles him, and follow the strange figures which have just entered the copse, and are now climbing the knoll. There are at least a score of them. Their garb is rough, and their faces, judging them as well as the dim light of the moon will permit, are fierce and determined. As we near them the reflected moon-rays flash suspiciously from something which each one carries in his hand. Not a

sound, however, is uttered as the figures move, as it were, sullenly to the knoll top.

At this moment we hear a husky tread in our rear, and, turning and looking below us, we descry the ghostly party with their Will-o'-the-Wisp accompaniment; who, having traversed their circuitous path, are entering the bottom of the knoll, and moving to the same point of the hill to which the other dusky figures are proceeding. Turning again to watch the progress of the latter, what is our astonishment to find that they have suddenly disappeared!

Mystery of mysteries! We look intently in all directions, straining our eyes painfully in the endeavour to discern if but the dusky outline of some retreating form. The moon at this moment, relieved from the obscuration of a passing cloud, lights up the bosky avenues all around us. But no human shape can we see; and the only sound which reaches our ears—a rustling sound of feet upon grass—comes from below, where anon we saw the ghostly visitors from the churchyard enter the copse. But now a curious motion in the Tree tops near us, and a curious light which

sparkles from between the branches, still clothed with leaves left by the mildness of a late autumn, add a new mystery to our surprise and awe. All at once, however, the truth flashes upon us, and the sudden disappearance of the fierce-looking men is explained. They have evidently climbed into the Trees, and are there waiting, ambushed, with some strange intent.

As we look and listen and wonder, a strange rustling arises all around us, as of a number of people walking in the copse. Presently the wood appears filled with various moving forms—big and burly, small and thin, tall and short. All are moving to the highest point of the upland, only a score or two of yards from where we stand. Arrived there they stop, and gather in a crowd within the belt of Trees into which the men in ambush had climbed. All at once, from this direction, a shout long and loud rises into the silent air; and at this moment we catch sight, emerging from the end of an alley of Trees, of the ghostly band of twelve, whose appearance on the scene has evidently been the signal for the shout from the knoll top. Slowly advancing, the

ghostly visitors to this forest glade make their way into the midst of the assembled crowd. Another shout rises into the air, and then for a moment all is still as death. The silence, however, is of short duration. The sound of a church clock, striking the midnight hour, is followed by a third shout, longer and louder than the two preceding ones. Then there are gleams from twenty axes; the sound of falling wood; a crackling of small twigs; a hasty gathering up of limbs and branches; another momentary pause; and then a last, long, lingering shout, as fierce and lurid flames dart upwards from the knoll top, and light up—not ghostly but human forms and faces.

The preceding sketch, gentle reader, is not a description of an imaginary event, but a record of facts; and to a chance wayfarer or a belated traveller who was a stranger in the particular district on the night in question, the proceedings recorded would have seemed as mysterious as they have been here represented to be. They were, in truth, but the exercise of a very curious annual custom, peculiar to Epping Forest, and unique in the annals of forestry. This custom,

with all its picturesque associations, is, for a reason that will presently appear, extinguished by the Epping Forest Act of 1878; but an account of its supposed origin, together with some relation of the interesting circumstances connected with its exercise, will not, perhaps, prove unentertaining.

Good Queen Bess had a fondness for Epping Forest, and often used to hunt there. It was a grand forest then—a truly royal forest indeed—far grander and larger than the Epping Forest of to-day—beautiful as that remnant of greenwood is, and highly as it is prized by poor, half-stifled, toil-worn Londoners, pent for so many weary hours, through so many weary days, in close work-rooms and squalid homes. The poor, alas! are always with us; and there were poor in the days of good Queen Bess. During one of her visits to Epping Forest the maiden Queen is said to have been particularly grieved at witnessing the misery of the poor inhabitants of the forestal manors; and it occurred to her to devise some means whereby she could relieve them of their distress. It being winter—and the cold in all

likelihood intense, it seems to have occurred to her that an abundant supply of firewood would be a welcome gift to the poor. She accordingly gave permission to the poor inhabitants of the four manors—Loughton, Theydon Bois, Epping, and Waltham—surrounding her forestal residence—of which a remnant, under the name still of ‘Elizabeth’s Lodge,’ may be seen by visitors at picturesque Chingford—to cut wood for fuel from the forest, during four winter months of every year; namely, from November to March. But this privilege of wood-cutting—given, it is said, in the form of a Royal Charter—was subject to a very curious condition. The cutting was to commence each year at midnight of the 11th of November. The condition indeed was very precise and very binding. The axes of the woodcutters were to be first struck into the Trees, at a height of not less than seven feet from the ground, at the moment which was exactly between the 11th and 12th of November. If this prescription were closely followed, then wood-cutting—which was to be the ‘top-logging’ of the smaller branches in such a way as not to destroy or per-

manently injure the Trees—might be continued without cessation until the 23rd of March in the following year. It was to be understood, however, that non-compliance with the express stipulation as to the commencement of the lopping exactly at midnight of the 11th of November would result in a forfeit for ever of the privilege.

To the manorial lords this custom of wood-cutting was, as will easily be supposed, objectionable, and repeated attempts were made to put an end to it. But no manorial lord, however big and powerful he might be, dared directly to prohibit the exercise of a custom initiated under the authority of a Royal Charter. The only feasible way of depriving the poor of their right would be to bring about a forfeiture of it by inducing a neglect of the conditions essential to its exercise. To this end, therefore, the craft of wily lords of manors was from time to time directed—with what success will presently appear.

On the eve of the 11th of November, 1641, the lord of the manor of Waltham announced his intention of giving a great feast to all the poor inhabitants of the parish of Waltham. The feast

was to take place on the night of the 11th, and the invitation to it was sent to all and sundry, no one being forgotten. It can be imagined with what unusual pleasure the great entertainment was looked forward to when it became understood that no expense would be spared in the preparation of the sumptuous board; and none but those whom illness confined to their beds refused the hospitable call. Never had there been such a gathering as that night was seen within the manorial hall of Waltham. A rich feast was spread out before the assembled guests, and ale and wine flowed in ceaseless streams. Merrily indeed passed the evening, and so well was the entertainment kept up that the guests took no heed of the flight of time, and when midnight came festivity was at its height.

About the small hours of the morning the wassailers having eaten and drunk to the full, sallied forth from the festive hall, and they then bethought them of their wood-cutting. But their late entertainer told them, with a malicious smile of triumph, that they had not kept to the letter of the Royal Charter, by commencing to lop the

Trees at the stipulated moment, and that therefore they had lost their privilege for ever.

In the parish of Epping the poor inhabitants also lost their right to lop wood, through the wiles of a bygone manorial lord. This cunning individual pretended at one period to be very much concerned on account of the injury done to the appearance of the forest by the irregular method of lopping; and he accordingly volunteered—in order, as he said, to preserve the beauty of the greenwood—to cut the wood himself for the poor inhabitants of Epping, so that the Trees might be lopped in a neat and regular manner. Not only did he volunteer to do this, but he also promised to have the cut wood carted, free of charge, to the doors of the cottagers. The latter, delighted at this offer, and unsuspecting of a *ruse*, gladly accepted the service proffered. For some time the undertaking was, it appears, properly carried out by the lord of the manor. But after awhile he became irregular in cutting and delivering the wood, and finally he discontinued supplying it; and also forbade the poor inhabitants—who had themselves personally and by their own default

lost their right to lop—ever to cut or carry away any more wood.

In Theydon Bois, up to a very recent period, the privilege of wood-cutting, inaugurated each year in so singular a manner, was continued. But the increasing timidity of the inhabitants, and the power of the lord of the manor, led at length to the almost entire cessation of the practice, which was not exercised, except in a very furtive manner.

It has been seen that in the parish of Loughton alone had the curious custom continued to be exercised with full vigour up to the period to which this chapter refers, and this must have been owing in a large degree to the sturdy determination of the commoners ; for it is a curious fact that, although for many years past nearly the whole of that portion of Epping Forest included within the Manor of Loughton was enclosed—illegally enclosed, as the Court of Chancery decided in 1874—yet the poor inhabitants of the parish, relying on their Royal Charter, have each year at midnight of the 11th of November gone over the enclosing fences, and commenced their top-logging of the Trees, continuing the practice during the

stipulated period. Even in Loughton, however, an attempt was once made—similar to that practised successfully at Waltham in 1641—to rob the poor of their right.

It fell out in this way. An invitation to a great banquet in the Manorial Hall at Loughton on the 11th of November was sent out to all the poor in the place. The feast was fixed to commence late in the evening, and, as at Waltham, on the occasion already referred to, all who were able came to partake of the good cheer provided. Everything was done to make the guests forget the progress of time, wine being passed round without stint. But some of the men assembled wisely refrained from partaking too freely of ‘the flowing bowl,’ and when the hour of midnight drew near they rose to go. Eagerly they were pressed by their host to remain and finish their feast. But when, refusing his blandishments, they began to move towards the door, a curious and significant expression passed over the countenance of their entertainer. Truly he was a cunning plotter; for, anticipating the possibility that two or three of the assembled commoners

might determine to drink sparingly in order not to forget the necessity for the midnight excursion to the forest, he had taken the precaution to lock and heavily bar the door of egress. But the host had this time reckoned without his guests; and great was his amazement to hear from his seat at the board the sound of heavy, crashing blows from the direction of the hall. Rushing there in consternation, his dismay was extreme at beholding his wooden outpost shivering and splintering before the lusty onset of half-a-dozen brawny woodmen, armed with gleaming hatchets, which at each blow told with terrible effect even on the oaken panels of the massive door.

These men, either anticipating the possibility of a *ruse*, or anxious to save themselves the trouble of going to their homes to fetch their axes after the banquet, had ingeniously concealed these effective instruments about their persons; and lucky was the chance which made them do so, as the event proved, for the barrier which their treacherous host had thought to be—as it would have been to unarmed men—impregnable, was not long in yielding to the heavy and repeated assault

which was actually made upon it. It came down, ere long, with a thud and a crash, and with a wild shout of triumph, waving their hatchets high in the air, the dauntless woodmen made for the lonely forest glades to exercise their curious midnight custom.

Curious, however, as was this custom of wood-logging in Epping Forest, and singularly strange and picturesque as were the scenes attending its annual initiation, the effect of its exercise—continued as it has been for so long a period—has been to spoil vast numbers of the forest Trees, and give to them a dwarfed, stunted, and weird appearance. It is for this reason that it has been incumbent, in the public interests, to extinguish the custom, due provision having been made for the rights of the commoners by compensation.

PART III.



TREES AT HOME.

Chapter I.



A STUDY OF YOUNG LIMES.

Trees at Home.

CHAPTER I.

A STUDY OF YOUNG LIMES.

(In a London Garden.)



HOW much of beauty and gracefulness is lent to a London suburban garden by the presence of the Lime can be fully appreciated, perhaps, only by those who have studied this delightful Tree in the early morning of a young summer day. Gloomy as big, smoky London too often is, there are yet days when Nature—in some of her most fascinating moods—exercises her gentlest influences even upon our great commercial city. That this is so is due, no doubt, in great part, to the readiness with which some

of the children of the woods will adapt themselves to the normal disagreeableness of city surroundings. Of all our woodland Trees there are none which will more willingly—and few which will so willingly—smile upon the efforts of town dwellers to cultivate them, as the Lime.

Like all Trees, the Lime has its especial season of beauty and glory. That season is not so much the spring—we mean the early spring—as the young summer. Where it may be asked is the dividing line between spring and summer? None can say; for do not these beautiful seasons almost unconsciously blend with one another? We have seldom indications of summer—either by excessive heat, or by the exceptional development of vegetation—in April. But how often we have such indications in beautiful May! and not unfrequently the full glory of summer is upon us before the end of that month. It is on the eve of this season of glory and beauty—the season of summer's young perfection—when the memory of spring is gently passing away with sweet associations of budding promise fulfilled in the reality of the golden season—that the Lime is shown in its

full glory. We may call this Tree, then, the harbinger of summer, as it offers one example of the earliest fulfilment of the promise of spring. But it is not of the perfect Lime that we would now speak—the full-grown Tree, with its head of glorious foliage, a quivering mass of clustering green, asserting a proud right to take rank amongst the finest of its forest companions. Our thoughts, indeed, are not now of the woodland Lime at all, for we have before us, as we write, twelve young trees of *Tilia europæa* in a London garden, and it is these which have suggested the subject of this chapter. They stand in a line fronting us. Between our seat and the path which they fringe stretches an expanse of level turf, from out of which peep, here and there, the white and gold of daisy heads—for these tiny floral crowns are rarely absent from greensward (into the midst of which they often come mysteriously) even when the latter is growing in the heart of smoky towns. Away, to our left, continuing the row of our Limes, a laburnum, crowded with a wealth of golden chains, bends modestly, but gracefully forwards. At the other

garden end a weeping Elm droops over the turf, screening the sunlight which falls through its delicately-arranged leaves, and covering the modest form of a Hawthorn bush which spreads out its branches below the larger Elm growth. Underneath the Limes which mask the garden-wall ferns and Ivy grow together.

But the Limes are, for the moment, the central feature of attraction, not because there is not beauty in the green life all around, but because, as we look upon these Trees the sunlight falls across their leafy heads, lighting their golden green into a brighter tinge of gold. Here and there, throughout the heads of verdure, are leaves which, lying within the shadows of other leaves, appear of darker hues of green. But these do but show in sweeter perfection the soft, golden shades of those on which the sunbeams fall. The vigour, and freshness, and beauty of these young Trees are very striking. Their yet slender trunks, singularly straight and smooth, are mostly bared of any trace of leaves. But here and there a tiny twig, clothed with a slight leafy dress, consisting of perhaps only twin leaves, or at most, of a

small cluster of half a dozen, stands gracefully out from the trunk, as if to show, by contrast, the beauty of the dark brown, and almost purplish colouring of the smooth bark.

It is, however, as we have said, the delightful heads which are invested with the crowning beauty of these Trees. There is no other town-growing Tree which, in the early spring, exhibits such a peculiarly soft and rich luxuriance of golden green leafage as the Lime. Passing along a suburban thoroughfare, the houses in which are fronted by Tree-planted gardens, one is struck by the singular lightness, richness, and delicacy of the Lime leaves. It is beauty, indeed, of a feminine kind: for it is too deliciously soft in its character to lay claim to any of the masculine attributes. The eye revels in its luxurious fulness; and conveys to the mind a sense of what has been aptly described as 'inner inexpressible pleasure.'

But we have been examining our Trees from a distance—a short distance, it is true, for only a short expanse of turf intervenes between our stand-point and the Lime row. Still, it is rather

their collective than their individual beauty, which has occupied our attention. Let us, however, cross the turf, and if we do so in the direction of a band of sunshine which falls across the green-sward we may stand under one of the Limes at a spot where a scattered clump of rockery gives shelter to the roots of a luxuriant specimen of *Polystichum angulare*, and forms the climbing ground of a mass of clustering Ivy. Digressing for a moment we must stop to admire the shadows which the sunshine flings on the garden wall. The delicate tracery of the fern frond is shown in dark relief, not only on the wall, but on the broad ground of the Ivy leaves, over the creeping branches of which *Polystichum angulare* spreads out its green pinnules. There, too, on the wall, but higher up, are the quivering shadows of the Lime leaves. Thence we may look up into the mass of Lime foliage, and admire and enjoy the delicate beauty and transparency of the leaves. These, attached in alternation to the delicate twigs which support them, are thrown out with a vigour which is surprising, if we remember the extreme delicacy of their conformation. They do

not droop, except at their sides and tips. They are thrown out almost horizontally, arched, and rounded, convex above, concave towards us; and as we look up we can prove their transparency; for we can see distinctly the forms of some ants which are crossing the arched upper sides. The sunlight increases the transparency, and shows us the beautifully reticulated veins of the leaves. Here, indeed, as we come to this minute examination, we shall find singular beauty, worthy of the few moments of our attention which it demands.

Branching on each of its sides from the mid-vein—which commencing at the top of the leaf-stalk proceeds in an almost straight line to the leafy apex—are several primary veins which, making an acute angle with the mid-vein, continue thence to the sharply serrated leaf margin. The longest of these branch veins are the lowermost, which start from the apex of the leaf-stalk; and these give off veinlets from their lower side, these veinlets being again branched, and the branches forked near the leaf margin. The next pair of primary veins are also branched on their lower side, but much less than the ones just

described, and the succeeding veins higher and higher on the mid-stem are shorter and shorter, and less and less branched as they near the leaf apex. Then, filling the spaces between all the principal or most conspicuous veins there is a complete network of veinlets; and over the heart-shaped framework constituting the venation of the Lime-leaf is spread the beautiful cellular tissue filled with the colouring matter which gives the charm of its golden green hue to the tender leaf of this delightful Tree.

Chapter II.



A PLEA FOR TREES IN TOWNS.

CHAPTER II.

A PLEA FOR TREES IN TOWNS.



It was the good fortune of the Author of this volume to be born in a singularly beautiful part of the most beautiful county of England. The place was town, and yet country; and there, less perhaps than elsewhere, did it require demonstration that man had made the one and God had made the other. Nature, indeed, firmly held her own, rich in choicest gifts, spread with lavish grace, alike through winding lane, over gentle upland slope and steep hill-side. She defied even the engineering power of man, compelling the homage of the builder by forcing him to build in accordance with her wayward fancies. And

hence it was that houses were built in the secluded hollows of hill-troughs, embowered amidst the towering banks of green lanes, or placed under the darker shadows of clustering Trees. There was a delightful commingling of town and country—the town struggling for pre-eminence, but the country always having it.

In most towns the line of demarcation is sternly drawn by bricks and mortar. It is man's fault that it is so; but the fact is as we state it. In the Author's birthplace there was sweet communication from paved roads to green lanes. At half-a-dozen points in the High Street you might turn either to the right or to the left, and find yourself in the winding maze of a country lane, and forget in the instant presence of ferny tufts and moss-covered stones that you had just passed from the harsher aspect of busy streets. To get to the 'top of the town' you had, in very truth, to climb the steep side of a hill. But when you had reached a point on a level with the highest house-top, the hill still soared steeply upwards. Following the path through a green and winding lane for a full mile further, you reached a height from

which you could look down on the blended mass of house and Tree spread out below you, and appearing to nestle in the hollow of a valley, through which flowed the glistening waters of a rushing stream, winding along by many a wooded upland from the rugged moorland, which, in gloomy grandeur, as it stood out against the sky-line, bounded the view in the far distance.

There are, unhappily, few of our towns to which such a description could be applied. Beauty and health—nay, life—are unfortunately, in this too practical age, sacrificed in order to secure the greatest degree of so-called ‘utility.’ There is kept up amongst us too great a distinction between the useful and the beautiful. Everybody in town, no doubt, appreciates more or less the country, and likes to visit it each year for at least a short season. But this season is usually very short, and townspeople are mostly content to spend the greater part of their lives in their deserts of bricks and mortar, with only the small relief afforded by town gardens—often few and far between—as some kind of compensation for the absence of woods and green fields.

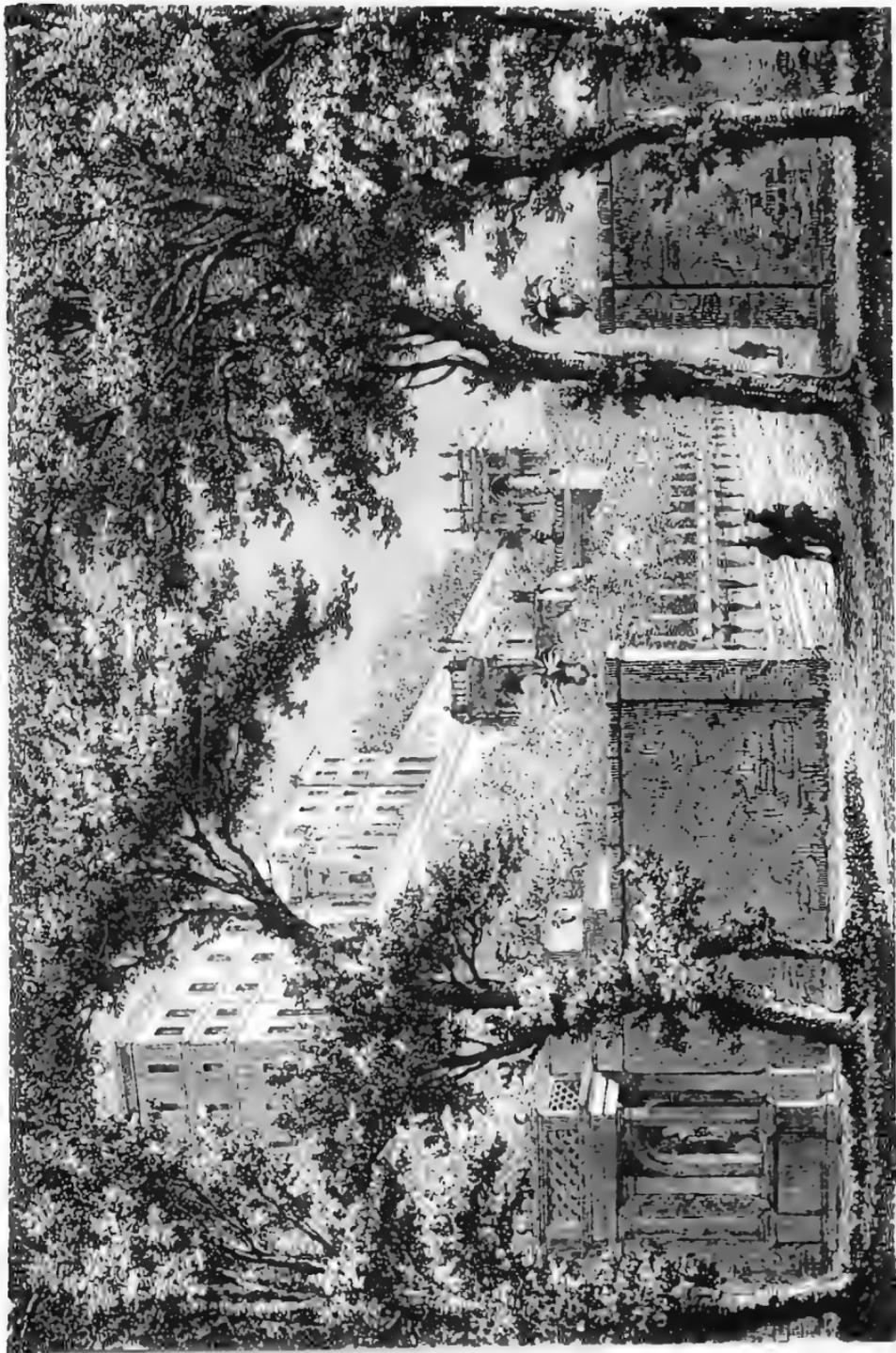
Some townspeople, and Londoners amongst the number, have, it is true, the advantage here and there, in the weary and stifling deserts in which they live, of some breaks, in the shape of parks, public gardens, or planted 'squares,' whether oblong or really square. But so few are these in most cases, that they have been very properly described as 'oases' in their deserts of houses, and it has rarely been thought necessary to let every street have its own oasis in the shape of a grove of Trees. It is marvellous how slow men usually are to recognize the desirability of reforms, the necessity of which, when once they are fairly commenced, appears obvious, and especially to recognize how beautiful and healthful it would be to have their streets lined with Trees. The idea of having streets thus beautified is not new; yet there has never been public spirit enough, or enterprise enough, in the inhabitants of our towns to set about so delightful a reform with a will. Why should we so long have been foolishly content to have all our houses in certain parts of our cities, and all our Trees and shrubs in other parts? Yet, with little exception, this is what the present

state of things amounts to in the main. And—apart from the fact that we do not appropriately and wisely mix Trees with houses—we have not nearly Trees and shrubs enough, even if we include in our calculation all our parks, squares, and gardens.

Evidence has, happily, been recently furnished of a desire on the part of the local authorities of the metropolis and some other towns to beautify some of the larger thoroughfares with Trees. But the suggestions—made in each case by individuals—although in the main favourably entertained by the local authorities in question, have rarely had in view, apparently, the thorough and systematic ornamentation of the respective districts. They have merely been put forward as ‘experiments,’ to be limited presumably to the particular thoroughfares which it was proposed to plant with Trees. There is room, however, for a vast development of the Tree-planting proposals.

The little town which was referred to in the commencement of this chapter has suggested the idea that houses look much better when made closely familiar with Trees. All towns are not, it

is true, similarly situated. But there can be no reason why all towns may not be made much more beautiful than they are. How this can be done we should like to show in the succeeding chapter.



'Houses look much better when made closely familiar with Trees.'

Chapter III.



SYLVAN STREETS.

CHAPTER III.

SYLVAN STREETS.



WHY is it that reforms which are healthful and beautiful, and in every way desirable, are so slowly effected in this age of civilization and progress, of culture and freedom? People are content to go on from day to day, from week to week, from year to year—nay, sometimes for a generation—in irksome discomfort, and under conditions which injure the body, and narrow, depress, and dwarf the mind, without even a thought of the simple expedients by the adoption of which the entire scope and tenour of life might be changed. And usually when by the very slow progress of ideas something has been discovered

to make life a little more pleasant, we hail it as a 'happy thought' or a great discovery, and seldom reflect that it is our want of thought which has prevented its earlier adoption. A hundred instances of the very slow development of our ideas could easily be given; but all except one would be beside the immediate purpose of this chapter, which is to inquire why it is that we have been content, and still in too many instances remain content, with the unloveliness, the unhealthiness, the ugliness of so many of our cities and towns?

There has happily been something like a popular awakening to the ugly aridness of our towns during the last two or three years; and this change in public feeling has led to the conviction that 'something' might be done to make the places where we spend by far the largest portion of our lives somewhat more enlivening and attractive by the planting of Trees in public thoroughfares. But how little has actually been done to carry out so delightful a reform! Indeed, in no instance that has come within the Author's knowledge, has it been contemplated anywhere by public authorities to do more than plant one or two of the

broadest and longest of town thoroughfares, or to make the very cautious 'experiment' of filling up a few odd corners and angles by planting Trees. Money, though spent with little regard to economy in other and far less worthy objects, is grudgingly doled out for the purpose of Tree planting in a few town streets; and even the small sums that have thus been spent have in too many instances been secured for their excellent object only by the earnest and persistent exertions of large-hearted individuals amongst our local governing bodies, and in spite of selfish, obstinate, and narrow-minded resistance.

But why, it may be asked, cannot there be a healthy and spontaneous expression of public opinion on this subject? Why cannot it be recognized that townspeople would immensely gain both in health and in pocket by an extensive adoption of town Tree planting? Why will not people see that much of what they spend in poor-rates might be saved by the introduction of more Trees into towns. Trees are sanitary agents, more efficient and more persistent than public officers of health. They absorb the noxious compound

known as carbonic acid gas, reduce it to its simple and healthful elements of carbon and oxygen, assimilate the carbon by making it contribute to their substance, and hence to their life, vigour, and beauty, and give back pure oxygen—our vital air—for the healthfulness and pleasure of mankind. How beautiful, indeed, is this function, whereby a deleterious gas is turned to the double advantage of human beings by the operations of Trees! We not only benefit by what is returned to us, but by what is retained to aid the Tree growth; for, as the carbon assimilated by the Tree is made to contribute to the perfection of its most beautiful, most useful, and most enduring qualities—to the charm of its graceful foliage, to the clustering profusion of its fruit, and to the solidity and stability of its timber, so, for the same reason it ministers to the further enjoyment of man by providing him with food in health, with medicine in sickness, with shelter to temper the heat of the summer sun, or the icy chill of the wintry wind, and with that inexpressible sense of pleasure conveyed to the mind through the eye by the presence of noble stem and spread-

ing branch, of graceful twig and clustering foliage.

With so much pleasure within our grasp, why do we not secure it? Why should we feebly and ineffectually 'experiment' on Tree planting in our towns, doling out public funds with such sparing and grudging hands for so delightful an object? Why do we, at the utmost, limit our Tree planting to the longest and broadest of our thoroughfares? If a survey were taken of the streets in our towns and cities in which Trees could be advantageously planted, but which are now bare of any shrub or larger growth, the number would be represented by thousands; and inquiry would prove that the authorities entrusted with the control of these streets have in very few instances indeed even thought of planting them with Trees.

Our English towns compare very unfavourably in respect of the charms of verdure with the towns of the Continent. Even unsavoury Calais, though the farthest removed from a model town, has a thing of beauty in its *Front sud*; and though we have many delightful parks and squares in our metropolis, London is far outshone in sylvan

beauty by Paris and Brussels ; and for the reason that Tree-planting is not confined to the public recreation-grounds, but is extended into the streets.

Who, for instance, amongst the visitors to Brussels has not experienced a delightful sense of its airiness and buoyancy? The spacious breadth of its streets, and their magnificence, due to the size and beauty of the buildings, have something to do with this sense of airiness and buoyancy. But it is, unquestionably, mainly owing to the abundant presence of Trees in its charming *boulevards* ; for the broader streets of London present no parallel in their atmospheric impressions, to the sylvan streets of Brussels. Is there one London street—we are not speaking of public squares or gardens—which can compare with the *Boulevard de Waterloo*, the *Boulevard du Jardin Botanique*, with the *Allée Verte*, or the *Avenue Louise*? Indeed, beautiful as are some of our London public parks and gardens, there is not one of them of the same size as the delightful little *Parc* of Brussels, that can compare with the latter in sylvan loveliness—by which remark is proved the pre-eminence of our con-

tinental neighbours in the art of making the most of small spaces—an art which, in its practical application, approaches so near to Nature, as to become one of the highest of all arts. But perhaps it is in the *Bois de la Cambre* that is found the most perfect form of this art. Who, amongst the visitors to this little wood, has not been charmed at the evidence which it affords of the singular success of the attempt to blend art with Nature?

How often, we may ask, do we find in this country, Tree-planted river-side wharves? Rarely; for the reason that English people have hitherto been too ‘practical,’ in the narrower sense of that word, to think of such a thing. Yet who has failed to admire the sylvan beauty of many a continental river-side town? Who has not been struck by the charm of the Rhine-side esplanades of Bonn, Königswinter, Coblenze, Boppard, St. Goar, and Mayence?

Sylvan Coblenze! how delightful are the reminiscences suggested to the Author, by the name of this beautiful Rhine-side town! There, indeed, is sweetest association between houses and Trees

—just the blending of the two that makes our dwelling-places town and yet country.

Some of our English towns are very beautiful; but most of them—the towns we mean and not their surroundings—are very dismal and treeless. Why may not this be altered? A graceful and charming writer in *The Quarterly Review* for July, 1876, concludes a loving dissertation on ‘Ornamental and useful Tree-planting,’ by remarking, that, ‘In earnest, matter-of-fact England, a hobby retains its favour and prestige all the more permanently, if it combines advantage and utility with more æsthetic and sensuous attractions,’ and by expressing a hope that his plea for Tree-culture may ‘stimulate a redoubled zeal in planters, great and small, public and private, and such a fashion for planting both deciduous and coniferous Trees as may wax stronger and stronger, and more deeply rooted continually,—

“Till Albion smile,
One ample theatre of sylvan grace.”

Who can doubt the advantage and utility of Tree-planting in our towns? How common, yet

how mistaken, is the belief that æsthetic and sensuous attractions have no practical value! They are eminently practical; and yet it needs even the eloquent pen of a Quarterly Reviewer to enumerate, for readers of taste and culture, the matter-of-fact advantages of his 'hobby,' to induce them to enrol themselves as his followers in the exercise of his gentle craft.

The great woodlands of our island have almost everywhere disappeared before the advance of our cities, towns, and villages. Few of these woodlands, indeed, now remain to us. But, in a modified degree, we can bring back the woods, and make woodlands of our towns. Not only can we, by park and garden, introduce green oases into the midst of our deserts of bricks and mortar; we can fill our towns, both large and small, with woodland beauty: so mingling houses and Trees as to transform our dusty thoroughfares into sylvan streets.

Chapter III.



LONDON TREES.

CHAPTER IV.

LONDON TREES.



It is probable that the first inquiry which will be made by those who may be induced to give some attention to the Author's 'plea for Trees in towns,' will be as to which of our woodland or other Trees are the most suitable for town growth? This question may, perhaps, be best answered, in a general way, by a reference to some very interesting facts which were published in *The Gardener's Magazine* for June 30th, 1877. In that number, this periodical gave what it described as 'a complete audit of City Trees,' under which heading was included all the Trees found growing in the heart of the metropolis

in the preceding month of May. The actual area taken for the purposes of this Tree 'audit,' was that included within the boundaries of the City of London—an area extending from east to west for one mile and three-quarters, and from north to south for just one mile. In an article, which accompanied the list of the City of London Trees, occurred the following summary:—'There are, within the precise boundaries of the City of London, about twelve hundred established and thriving Trees, comprising, at least, thirty species and varieties, and excluding from consideration all such shrubs as privets, lilacs, hollies, aucubas, ivies, and the like. Reference to the list will show that they consist of five hundred and twenty planes, two hundred and twenty limes, two hundred and two balsam, black, and other poplars, sixty-one thorns of various kinds, thirty laburnums, five abele poplars, twenty-six common elms, twenty-one ailants, nine figs, eight of the common ash, eight Lombardy poplars, four of the mountain ash, five catalpas, four robinias, or false acacias, eight sycamores, six wych and weeping elms, seven mulberries, three willows,

three service Trees, two of the weeping ash, one pear, twelve elders, one oriental plane, and two birches.' The writer added that 'it was impossible to estimate the number of smaller Trees or under-shrubs.' He stated, however, that it might safely be reckoned, that 'the more thriving and conspicuous small Trees and under-shrubs' numbered two thousand, 'which brings up the total of City Trees, large and small, to upwards of three thousand two hundred.' He adds:— 'There yet remain, beyond doubt, hidden away in the rear of houses, a few Trees, of an age and beauty to deserve consideration; as, of course, amongst the smaller occupants of city gardens there are many things one can neither count nor consider in a general survey.' It is assumed, and with justice, by *The Gardener's Magazine*, that the Trees and shrubs of the City of London may be considered as fairly representing the kinds that may be selected for planting in the closer quarters of all large towns and cities; and it is also assumed, that if the Trees and shrubs, enumerated in the complete audit of City Trees, will grow and thrive within so central a district,

the same kinds may especially be selected for planting throughout the metropolis, many quarters of which, outside city limits, are, of course, subject to more favourable conditions of growth, than those prevailing in the heart of the largest city in the world.

In commenting, generally, upon the subject to which his interesting paper refers, the writer in *The Gardener's Magazine* remarks that, 'The old churchyards are for the most part the favoured spots wherein the Trees are found, but the City still possesses a few genuine gardens, those of the Temple, Finsbury Circus, Clifford's Inn, and Bartholomew's Hospital, abundantly justifying the care bestowed upon them, by their beautiful appearance. The garden of Finsbury Circus is certainly the best in all the City; would that we had a few more to compete with it, in respect of relative merit! It contains two hundred established Trees, comprising about thirty species and varieties, besides under-shrubs of many kinds, that our list takes no notice of. A walk round this beautiful enclosure will inevitably suggest to any experienced observer, that, in planting a

city garden, if the circumstances are only fairly favourable, we may make selection of deciduous Trees and shrubs as taste may direct, without giving much heed to the question whether this or that is suited for a smoky atmosphere. As there are no coniferous Trees in the City, and very few evergreens, these two classes must be noted as wholly or partially excluded; but there does not appear to be any limit to the range of selection among robust-habited deciduous Trees, although the plane and the lime deservedly take the lead as the most useful.'

Possibly there are very many people, even amongst Londoners, who may have been surprised to learn that there are so many Trees growing in health and with vigour and beauty in the heart of the metropolis. Yet the Trees in the City of London are not by any means noticeable by their abundance; and it must be remembered that those which have been referred to are distributed amongst a—comparatively—small number of places; and there is still great room for a very large addition to the existing stock of City Trees. There are corners and streets—and spaces adjoin-

ing streets—and river wharves, and many other places where Trees might be advantageously planted within the City of London. The delightfulness of having Trees on the stream-side has been recognized in the planting of the Thames Embankment. But there are miles of river frontage through the heart of the metropolis entirely denuded of any Tree growth, of any shrub, or of any green life.

What a vast and beneficent reform would be effected if every possible street corner, angle, and dismal open space throughout the length and breadth of the metropolis were Tree-planted. Such a delightful reform would entirely transform the present aspect of City life by accumulating a great store within the most stifling part of the huge domain of bricks and mortar, of healthfulness and beauty.

Chapter V.



MORE TREES IN OUR GARDENS.

CHAPTER V.

MORE TREES IN OUR GARDENS.



WHEN, from a study of our woodlands we come to consider how we can best—by extending the planting of Trees at home—make amends for the unhealthiness of town and city life, and for the work of destruction by which our woodland Trees have been—and in too many instances ruthlessly—pushed away, so to speak, from the neighbourhood of our dwelling-houses, we shall find that there is yet another means, in addition to those which have already been suggested, by which so desirable, so healthful, and so delightful an object can be attained. The inhabitants of a free country for the attain-

ment of any object which it is desirable in the interests of the community to promote, have always two courses of action open to them—their collective and their individual action. Through the central government, the town council, or the vestry they can introduce what are called public reforms. But they can also do very much in ten thousand ways, in the direction of improvement, by their individual action.

The extension of public parks and gardens, and the formation of 'sylvan streets' must depend upon the action of public bodies—action, however, which can always be very powerfully stimulated by individual effort. But in every town, city, or inhabited district there is a large extent of ground absolutely within the control of individuals, and opening up a great field for the introduction of Trees. Looking down from some height upon a city or suburban district, one can rapidly gauge the extent of this private territory, the manner of its distribution, and the character of its appropriation. There will be inequality observable everywhere, both in the matter of allotment, and in the matter of the taste exhibited

by the possessors of the appropriated ground. The extent of that portion of the ground—upon which one might thus look down—coming within the general designation of what we may call ‘garden’—a word which we shall here use to mean either park, lawn, or garden—will be found to be of varying character: and the mass of green—whether grass, small plants, shrubs, or Trees—which will catch one’s eye will be distributed in patches of varying extent. Sometimes we shall be struck by the predominance of the tall masses of verdure indicated by the presence of clustering Trees; sometimes by the conspicuous absence of Trees, whose place has been filled by level sweeps of turf, and by cultivated ‘beds’ of flowers with intermingling shrubs.

Looking down, however, from any point of altitude upon our English towns and cities, we shall be oftener struck by the absence of either Tree or other green life in the wide-extending network of private enclosures. Here, then, is the first field for the introduction of Trees—a delightful innovation, which will not need to interfere with the culture of ferns as a graceful undergrowth, and

will rarely need to interfere with the culture of flowering plants. Where gardens are small, Trees, closely planted, would perhaps produce too much shade for the lovers of small flowering plants. But, though the occupant of a small enclosure might wish to indulge a passion for 'flowers' to the utmost, he might, with advantage to his more favoured plants, find room for at least one or two small Trees; whilst into gardens whose owners are not desirous of filling every inch with flowers, or other small herbaceous plants, there is a vast field for the introduction of Trees.

How often do town suburban dwellers long for the privacy which town and suburban gardens rarely afford! Yet how easily this desire could be satisfied by the 'planting out' with the graceful and beautiful forms of Trees of the 'oversight' of neighbouring houses. One reason for the great longing which townspeople experience for the seclusion of the woodland and for the 'quiet country walk' is found in the irksome absence of such seclusion in their town gardens, unless these happen to be of large extent. How much better than the sight of stones, bricks, and

tiles, in the hot days of summer, would be the sight of glorious heads of verdure, rising around our garden enclosures—the golden green of Limes, the graceful foliage of spreading Planes, or the sparkle of the quivering leaves of Poplars! How delightful, too, in our gardens, during the heat of summer, are the shade and moisture and coolness of beautiful Trees! And if a passion for Tree-culture should spread amongst the owners of English gardens, including the poorest occupiers of garden enclosures, the result would be one fraught with untold benefits for all classes in the nation; for there would be renewed health and vigour infused into the national life by the creation of an added sense of beauty, and an increased source of delight.

PART IV.



BRITISH WOODLAND TREES.



1. Wavy-leaved Oak. 2. Flat-leaved Oak. 3. Ilex. 4. Ash. 5. Small-leaved Elm. 6. Wych Elm. 7. Beech. 8. Lime. 9. Ivy.

British Woodland Trees.

1.

THE WAVY-LEAVED OAK.

Quercus pedunculata.

PLATE 1, FIG. 1.



AMONGST all our woodland Trees the Oak is pre-eminent for the noble qualities of strength and endurance: and there is no other native Tree whose history is so closely interwoven as is that of this king of the forest, with the record of our national life—of its struggles, of its progress, of its development. Looking back to that early period when our island was covered from sea border to sea border, with almost unbroken woods, and reading on the page of history what has been gathered there by our

earliest writers, we see, standing out, as it were, vividly against the other inhabitants of ancient British woodlands, the noble and stately form of the Oak. A charming writer has appropriately said that this beautiful Tree is not *only* a Tree but 'a garden and a country.' It is a garden which offers a place to smaller plants, and provides a home for birds and insects, whilst in a broader sense it is a country with a history. Could the records of the plant, bird, and insect life inhabiting the Oak, made each year—spring, summer, autumn, and winter—during one century of the Tree's existence, be obtained for us, what a world of interest would be opened up before the lover of Nature! But the life of an Oak is extended over a period far longer than a century, enduring through events which make up a considerable portion of the world's history. Dryden says of this noble Tree,—

' Three centuries he grows ; and three he stays
Supreme in state ; and in three more decays.'

And although this indicated term of nine hundred years, expressed as the limit of Oak life, may be

said to comprehend the average duration of the monarch of our woodlands, when growing, undisturbed under favourable conditions, there are recorded instances of Oaks which have lived beyond a period of fifteen hundred years.

Of our present woodland Oaks two are natives of Britain, and of these the most important is the one which forms the subject of this chapter. The generic name, *Quercus*, is compounded of two Celtic words, meaning 'a fine Tree.' The specific name, *pedunculata*, has been given to the present species on account of the circumstance that the fruit or acorn is born upon a slender and delicate *peduncle*, the name given to the stalk or stem upon which the flower or fruit of plants is borne—the acorn stem in this species being oftentimes several inches in length. The fruit of the Oak to be next described is, on the contrary, generally entirely deprived of a stem, and being what is termed *sessile*—a word derived from the Latin *sessilis*, 'sitting'—because it 'sits' without intermediate stalk upon its support, the specific distinctive name of *sessiliflora* has been given to it. Whilst most botanists

adopt this specific name for the Flat-Leaved Oak, some of their number designate the present species *robur*, instead of giving it the consistently distinctive name of *pedunculata*. The word *robur* is derived from a Latin word meaning strength, and would thus be applicable to Oaks in general, and would not be so clearly distinctive as the word *pedunculata*. It will be interesting to note in this connexion that the common English name Oak is derived from the Saxon *ac*, from which word we derive the name of the Oak fruit—the *ac* corn, or corn of the *ac*. Though *ac* has become, in modern English, Oak, the Saxon name is still retained in other words, as, for instance, in Acton, which is derived from Oaktown. To the ancient Greeks, no less than to the ancient Britons, the Oak was a prominent inhabitant of the forest; for the Greek word *drys*, although meaning generally a Tree, had especial reference to the Oak, and hence came the word dryads to indicate the fairy inhabitants or nymphs of the wood. From the Celtic word *derw*, meaning the Oak, came also the name Druids, the priests of ancient Britain, whose mysterious and cruel

rites were performed under the shadow of the Oak-Trees of Old England. The sacred groves of the Druids were all of Oaks. They planted and cultivated these Trees, worshipped under them, and sacrificed their victims under them. The Druids claimed the right to maintain perpetual fire, and once each year they compelled the people to put out all their fires; but permitted them to rekindle them from the yule log of the priests—this annual rekindling taking place on November eve, or the last day of October. The yule log was of Oak, and was kept burning on the Druidical altar—a stone structure erected under the spreading arms of the Tree which was the object of ancient British veneration and worship. The altar of the Druids—the ‘cromlech’—was rudely formed of upright stones, with a stone or stones resting horizontally on the supporting ones, after the manner of a table. Whilst the stem of the British Oak was used for the yule log, the leaves of the Tree furnished the priests of ancient Britain with the chaplets, which were always worn on their brows during the performance of

their religious rites. The curious parasite of the Oak, the Mistletoe, was also, in British eyes, a sacred plant. As now, so in the time of the ancient Britons, the Mistletoe was not found growing plentifully on the Oak, and hence the search for it was a solemn and ceremonious proceeding, the Druids going forth—after the performance of certain rites, dressed in robes of white—to find it in their sacred groves, and provided with golden knives for severing it from the Oak. The judges, too, in ancient Britain administered justice under the spreading arms of the sacred Tree, the prisoners being compelled to stand within a circle drawn around the circumference of the stem by the wand of the presiding Druid. Following the customs which amongst the ancient Britons made the Oak a national Tree, the Anglo-Saxons had their popular gatherings under shelter of the monarchs of their woodlands : and from the time of Saxon England until now the noble Tree has, in ways innumerable, prominently figured in our history.

The strength and durability which give the Oak its pre-eminence amongst our woodland

Trees are qualities which are slowly gathered, for its rate of growth is ordinarily not more than enough to add one inch each year to its circumference. Yet its especial characteristic is stoutness, both of trunk and branch. It is not remarkable for height, though instances have been recorded in England of Oaks attaining a height of more than a hundred feet, with nearly seventy feet of trunk. The stoutness of its trunk, however, is usually its striking feature. It is wider at the base, and at the top of the trunk than it is midway, and this depression in mid-stem is formed by a symmetrical curve. The massiveness, solidity, and strength of the Oak bole are qualities which enable the Tree to bear the enormous superincumbent weight of its branches, and also to bear the peculiar strain caused by the habit of the latter in growing out to a considerable distance, almost horizontally from the top of the trunk. The twisting and contortion of its branches is another feature of its growth, and one which gives to old Oaks their gnarled and rugged appearance. Owing to its main or 'tap-root' descending to a considerable distance in the

earth, and sending out, horizontally, powerful branches, it is enabled to take a very firm hold upon the ground. Hence it is found to be the least likely of all our forest Trees to succumb to the force of the tempest; and this tenacity is all the more remarkable, on account of the large surface which is presented to the wind by its enormous head of spreading branches. It was the form of the Oak trunk which suggested to Mr. Smeaton a model for the construction of his famous Eddystone Lighthouse, because of his belief that it was the form best calculated to resist the force of high winds.

The waviness of the surface, and of the large-lobed outline of the roughly oval-shaped leaf of *Quercus pedunculata* gives origin to the common name of the species. There is a tortuousness in the venation of the leaf of *Pedunculata* suggestive of the tortuousness of the Tree on which it is borne, and though in the early spring there is beauty in the tender golden green of its colour, it is not, and cannot be regarded by comparison with leaves of many another Tree, as a handsome leaf when it has attained its normal size, and its

colouring of sober green. The leaf-stem in *Pedunculata* is either entirely absent, or very short. One peculiarity connected with the foliage of the Oak is, that, though the Tree is deciduous, it sometimes experiences a second spring, when by accidental circumstances the leaves are prematurely removed. On the occasion of a great storm, which took place in Cornwall in the month of August, 1844, the foliage of a number of Oaks shrivelled up, and died a few hours after the storm. Very shortly afterwards, however, new leaves began to take the place of the old and destroyed crop. The same phenomenon has also been witnessed in the case of Oaks whose leaves have been destroyed by cock-chaffers, or other insects. Another peculiarity of the Oak foliage is that in young Trees it remains on the twigs long after the autumnal discoloration has set in, and it is supposed that in this way Nature affords protection from cold to the incipient buds which, in the Oak, as in many other Trees, are formed long before the time of opening. Following closely, in spring, on the opening of the earliest leaf-buds come the Oak flowers. These are of two

kinds, are greenish white in colour, and form what are called 'catkins.' The term 'catkin' will be referred to hereafter, and it may appropriately be defined in this place. A catkin, then,—to give it a general description—is a kind of spiked inflorescence, or system of little flowers : a cluster of tiny flowers, in fact, borne like a tassel on a delicate thread-like stem. It usually grows near the extremities of the Tree stem, and it hangs dependent from the twig on which it is fastened, drooping gracefully like fringe. The first Oak catkins, which appear, as we have said, almost contemporaneously with the first young leaves of spring, contain only *stamens*—the male organs of plants, furnished with the mysterious fertilizing dust or pollen. Then follow smaller and less conspicuous catkins, bearing the *pistils*—the female organs of plants—with their accompaniment of ovaries—the fruit or seed—which in the Oak, as we know, is the acorn. The rudimentary acorns on the seed catkins are, at first, tiny little bodies. When the stamen-bearing catkins have performed their office of shedding pollen, they drop from the Tree. But the acorn catkins

remain, and develope into the fruit—the beautiful ‘corn of the Oak’ seated in their elegant cups. In times past the acorn has served, not only for the food of many of the wild inhabitants of the woodland, but of man. What schoolboy does not remember the taste and flavour of the Oak fruit?

Not least amongst the characteristics of the Oak are its ‘apples,’ and its ‘galls’—abnormal vegetable growths on stem, on leaf, and even on fruit, and about which there is much mystery. The Oak ‘apple’—so called, is often beautifully coloured with shades of brown and pink, deriving its name from a rough resemblance to the fruit of the Apple-Tree. It is formed by the action of a small insect, which punctures the tender skin of the Oak twig, or sometimes the leaf-bud, and in the hole thus made by its ovipositor, it lays its eggs. This act disturbs the sap which flows from the trunk into the wounded twig, causing it to flow round the foreign substance of the eggs, solidifying as it flows, and encompassing the eggs with soft vegetable tissue, but leaving room enough for the grubs, which are soon hatched, become flies, make their way to the surface, and

take flight. Sometimes an ichneumon fly lays its eggs in the bodies of the enclosed grubs, and when these eggs are hatched, the resulting worms feed on the bodies of their predecessors, and themselves in turn becoming flies, make their escape from their vegetable house. The round Oak 'galls,' familiar to everybody, are formed in a similar manner by the action of insects, which perforate the Oak twigs. These galls, at first green, soon become brown, and the holes which are usually found in them indicate the passages by which the enclosed insects have escaped to light and air. The currant-shaped galls, known as 'flower-galls,' are made by the action of another fly, which selects, for the deposit of its eggs, the stamen-bearing stalks of the Oak catkins. When there are several of these little galls on one catkin the latter has very much the appearance of a bunch of currants; and it is a very curious fact that the existence of these galls prolongs the existence of the catkin stem, which, ordinarily, drops from the Tree so soon as it has shed its pollen. When, however, it is covered by flower-galls the catkin remains attached to the

twig on which it grew during the lifetime of the enclosed grubs.

Similar excrescences to the currant-shaped flower-galls are also found attached to the leaves of the Oak. But these—‘leaf-galls’—are sometimes larger than the normal currant size, probably on account of the more abundant flow of the sap of the Tree into its leaves. An Oak bud is sometimes made the depository of an insect’s egg, and then is formed a curious cone-shaped excrescence, to which the name of ‘artichoke-gall’ is given. Sometimes galls are formed on the trunk of the Oak, just above the ground, by an insect, and the leaves of the Tree are often covered by small red excrescences, called ‘Oak spangles.’ The acorn, too, is frequently punctured by an insect, and what is called a ‘nut-gall’ formed: but within every gall there is the enclosed egg, grub, or fly.

A volume might almost be filled with a description of the uses of the Oak as timber. In its qualities of hardness, toughness, strength, and durability, Oak wood excels the wood of any other British forest Tree. Other wood may be mentioned

which is harder, other which is tougher : but none which so excellently combines these qualities ; and in the power of resisting decay Oak wood has no rival. A host of instances could be given in proof of the enduring qualities of Oak, and from these it may be safely deduced that in the same degree in which this noble growth of the forest retains its grasp upon life, its wood is endowed, when cut from the trunk, with the power of resisting the approach of decay.

2.

THE FLAT-LEAVED OAK.

Quercus sessiliflora.

PLATE 1, FIG. 2.



Our two British Oaks the palm of superiority is usually given, by those who regard only the qualities of the wood, to the species last described, although there is a difference of opinion, under this head, amongst experts in Tree knowledge. Even the claim for *Quercus pedunculata* of being the 'old English Oak' and indigenous to Britain has been disputed, and it has been alleged that the circumstance of *Sessiliflora* being less abundant now than *Pedunculata* makes it probable that the comparative

scarcity of the former is due to a higher appreciation of its qualities on the part of our forefathers. The Wavy-leaved Oak is, however, of slower growth than its rival, and as we find that it is slowness of growth that promotes the solid and enduring qualities of timber, it may be assumed, with some reason, that the qualities of toughness and endurance are likely to be more pronounced in the slower-growing *Quercus pedunculata*. The Flat-leaved Oak is a more beautiful Tree than *Pedunculata*. It grows straighter and more gracefully, in trunk, limb, and branch, than the wavy-leaved species. There is not the same contortion of limbs and boughs—for its branches all grow in more parallel planes, and its foliage is more symmetrically and evenly turned, and does not exhibit the sort of dishevelled appearance conspicuous in *Pedunculata*. Its individual leaves, too, are larger and brighter, more regularly lobed, more vivid in colour, and more glossy. There is more grace too in their venation—the veinlets, branching from both sides of the mid-stems, proceeding in straighter lines and with more regularity than is

the case in *Pedunculata*. The term 'flat-leaved' Oak, applied to *Quercus sessiliflora*, is not so suggestive of leafy beauty as that of 'wavy-leaved,' applied to the other species. But, in reality, the waviness of the leaf of *Pedunculata* arises rather from a ruggedness of surface—a quality characteristic of the Tree; for, in all ways, *Sessiliflora* has the handsomer leaf, whether we regard its individual beauty or the clustering compactness of the foliage as a whole. A prominent characteristic in the latter is the presence of leaf *stalks*—absent from its rival. But on the other hand, the acorn, as we have seen, is without a stalk, or at most, is provided with a very short and imperfect one; and hence the specific name of *sessiliflora*. It has been noticed, both in this country and on the continent of Europe, that *Pedunculata* is usually found growing on better soil than *Sessiliflora*, and this preference of the Tree for good soil will, perhaps, account for its more perfect growth, and for the superior quality of its timber. But what the present species may lose in the quality of its wood it gains in picturesqueness and beauty.

3.

THE ILEX.

Quercus ilex.

PLATE 1, FIG. 3.



NATURALIZATION in Britain for many hundreds of years gives to the Ilex, or Evergreen Oak, the right to claim a place amongst our woodland Trees. Unusual interest, too, centres around this Tree, for the reason that it is probably identical with the Oak referred to in Scripture. Authorities, of course, differ on this point; but it is generally admitted, by those who are adverse to the belief in the identity of *Quercus ilex* with the Oak of the Bible, that the last-named species at least

closely resembled our English Tree—proof of the similarity being furnished by the fact, that the existing Oak of Palestine very nearly resembles the Ilex. Though its descriptive name of ‘Evergreen Oak’ might suggest the possession of qualities exceeding those of the monarch of our woodlands, it is not by any means so noble a Tree, though it does oftentimes attain a great size and a great age. Neither in habit nor foliage is it at all like our native Oak, but it bears the distinctive acorn, though the latter, in shape, differs from the acorn of the sacred Tree of old England, and it sits, moreover, in a scaly cup. The fruit, however, of the Ilex takes two years to perfect. A curious fact concerning the Ilex acorns is, that sometimes the same Tree will bear both bitter and sweet ones, the latter being edible and pleasant to the taste. The leaves have a sort of general resemblance to those of the Holly, being, like the latter, of a dark glossy green, with prickly or sharply serrated edges, though they vary very much,—and not unfrequently on the same Tree—some being almost even of edge, others being sharply serrated, and

others again being furnished with sharp spines like the Holly; although it is generally noticed that, when the leaves vary in the character of their outline on the same Tree, it is usually the lowest branches which have the most prickly leaves. The general resemblance of the Ilex to the Holly, in the form of its leaves, has suggested the name, sometimes applied to it, of the Holm or Holly Oak, but when spined, the spines do not stand out in alternating directions, as in *Ilex aquifolium*. The venation in the roundish-oval, slightly-stalked leaf of *Quercus ilex*, is arranged with beautiful regularity, the veinlets running in oblique and parallel lines from the mid-vein to the margin, and proceeding to the points of the marginal spines, or to the apices of the marginal serratures. The venation is most conspicuous on the whitish downy under-sides of the leaves. The evergreen persistence of its foliage renders the Ilex a beautiful inhabitant of the woodland, and enables it to contrast pleasantly with the bare outlines of leafless branches.

Ilex wood is useful where hardness, flexibility, and durability are required; hence axle-trees,

mallet-heads, pins, and wedges are made of it. The same qualities render it a desirable wood for making the stocks of tools, for palisades, and for use in fortifications. It is also used for the manufacture of chairs, and it furnishes an excellent charcoal.

Though the Ilex is easily grown from its acorns, and is a rapid grower in its earlier days, it is not easy unless great care be exercised to transplant it successfully. But non-success in this arises chiefly from ignorance of the peculiar character of its root-growth. Its roots, instead of spreading horizontally, descend deeply into the earth, and being furnished with root hairs,—the indispensable agents of all plants—chiefly at the root extremities, there is a danger that these will be torn off in transplanting. It would be difficult, and almost impossible, to avoid this in removing a Tree of any size. But a very young Tree would thrive if very carefully moved, especially if it were grown in a large pot, or other contrivance, whereby root, rootlets, and soil could be moved without disturbance. These suggestions as to

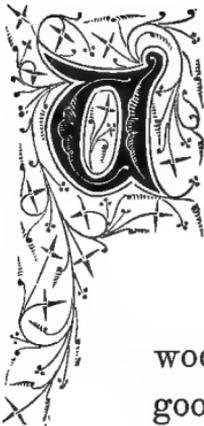
growth and transplantation are desirable for the reason that this Tree has a kindly disregard of the smoky atmosphere of our towns, and it may be selected with advantage to add its evergreen beauty to maintain the verdancy of sylvan streets.

4.

THE ASH.

Fraxinus excelsior.

PLATE I, FIG. 4.



IRGIL'S tribute to the gracefulness and beauty of the Ash in the line

'*Fraxinus in sylvis pulcherrima.*'

has found ample endorsement in our own days; for this Tree has been called 'The Venus of the woods:' and it has undoubtedly as good a claim to this appellation as that claimed for the Oak, as being 'the king of the forest.' And by its fondness for the streamside, for the crests of inaccessible crags, for some jutting point of the steep upland, or for the

conspicuous vantage-ground of some crumbling ruin, it is enabled by its preference for a shallow soil, to display the lightness and grace of its foliage to perfection. It can bear no rivalry, and hence it speedily overtops the other growths of the woodland, rising oftentimes to a considerable height. Not only does it grow readily from seed, but it also develops very rapidly, especially if it should be in good, rich and somewhat chalky soil, in which it delights, and by the margin of some lake or river. Its roots have a peculiarly horizontal method of growth, creeping to a considerable distance outwards from the Tree trunk; and as they are thick and fibrous and come very near to the surface of the ground, there is little chance of any other vegetation growing under the shelter of its branches. On this account it has been supposed, but erroneously, that the 'drip' of its leaves is detrimental to vegetation.

Some time before the leaves of the Ash appear in spring—and it is the latest of our woodland Trees in leafing, seldom unfolding its foliage until the end of April or the beginning of May—there is produced from the sides of the branches of

the previous year a number of purple-coloured floral clusters. They are conspicuous on account of the absence of foliage, and because of their number, but they have neither calyx nor corolla. They are provided with stamens and pistils, the latter being the rudimentary pods or 'keys,' as the seed-vessels of the Ash are called. Upon fertilization by the instrumentality of the *anthers*—the pollen-bearing vessels of the stamens, the flat ovaries, or seed-vessels—each one of which is placed between two anthers—begin to enlarge; but after they have attained their full growth and become flat, wing-like bodies, they still remain attached to the Tree, until later in the year they are carried away by the force of high winds. The leaf of the common Ash is peculiar in shape. It consists of an arrangement on a single stem of five or six pairs of leaflets, with a single leaf at the top, placed in a line containing the main leaf-stem, and almost at right angles with the direction of the other leaves. Sometimes, however, a terminal leaflet is not present. The individuals of each pair of leaves are set on the stem exactly opposite each other, their shape being

oblong, blunt at their bases, but drawn out to rather acute points at their apices. The arrangement of leaflets makes the leaf what is called pinnate or feather-like—that is to say, the leaf is cleft to the mid-stem, like the parts of a feather are cleft to its quill. It might, however, be contended that each leaflet—which is generally distinctly stalked to its mid-stem—is a leaf itself, instead of being merely a part of a leaf. The venation of the leaflets—as we shall here regard them—is very distinct, consisting of a prominent mid-vein running through their centres, with veinlets running diagonally, and in very regular parallel lines to the leaf margins. The colour of the leaves of the Ash is a light green; and as they are the latest in appearing in the spring, so they are amongst the earliest to disappear in the autumn—turning as they wither to a dull brown, and sometimes when autumnal winds are high, disappearing almost suddenly—or within a very short time—from the Tree. Hence the Ash rarely has the autumnal beauty of most of our woodland Trees, though occasionally its leaves are coloured with rich tints of yellow. The time of the fall of the leaf varies

in different individuals, some being earlier than others. There is variation also amongst Ash Trees in the capacity for seeding, some individuals producing a much greater profusion of seed than others; and it is noticeable that those Trees which have little seed have usually a finer display of foliage: the drooping character of which gives a very graceful aspect to this beautiful Tree, enabling it in summer to present a light and airy contrast—by the easy sweep of its boughs—to the denser foliage of other Trees. The bark, more especially of young specimens of Ash, is of a light or ash colour, and it has been supposed that it is this circumstance which has originated the common name of the Tree, although the soundness of this supposition has been contested.

The usefulness of the wood of the Ash makes it a Tree of great value; for notwithstanding its rapidity of growth, its timber is famous for its toughness and elasticity, qualities which, in combination, are very essential for many economic purposes. It is a curious fact, illustrative of the rapidity and perfection of the growth of *Fraxinus excelsior*, that the wood of a sappling Tree, not

more in circumference than nine inches, is as mature and consequently as durable as the wood of a much older Tree. Its wood was formerly used for bows and spears, and is now used for making amongst other things axle-trees, carts, ladders, oars, plough-stocks, pulley-blocks, tables, and tool-handles. It also makes the best 'buts' for fishing-rods. Indeed for any purpose in which combined toughness and elasticity are essential, this valuable wood is used. Apropos of the uses of the Ash it may be mentioned that its 'keys' were at one time valued for their medicinal properties, and were also gathered when green and tender, and preserved with salt and vinegar, and thus made to serve as a table delicacy.

It is the wing-like nature of the seed-vessels of the Ash which accounts for the presence of the Tree in strange and elevated positions; for it is their lightness which causes them to be dispersed and carried to great distances by the agency of the wind; and it is to this beautiful provision of Nature that we owe the presence of these beautiful Trees in positions where their graceful foliage can be displayed to the greatest advantage.

5.

THE SMALL-LEAVED ELM.

Ulmus campestris.

PLATE 1, FIG. 5.



THE Common, or Small-leaved Elm is perhaps, of all our woodland Trees, the most stately. Yet to an English mind, this beautiful Tree is more suggestive of cultivated woodland than of the forest.

It is, too, a familiar and a homely Tree, seeming to prefer the neighbourhood of man, and to thrive especially in those artificial boundary-lines, which in rural England we call 'hedges.' There, unfortunately, owing to the necessities of the husbandman, the Elm is usually sadly shorn of its beauty by the practice of

lopping off its lower branches, which are replaced by a clustering array of small boughs or twigs that, with their accompaniment of summer foliage, enshroud the Elm-trunk, whilst the Tree-head alone, above the reach of the wood-lopper, spreads out against the sky its wealth of green beauty. Unspoilt, however, by the ungainly work of the pruner, the Elm is a noble Tree, and were it undisfigured by the lopping agriculturist, would make sylvan splendour in our monotonous hedgebanks, and bosky avenues, rich in beauty, of the dry and dusty roadways, dividing domain of cornland from domain of cornland. Yet in many a spot in rural England *Ulmus campestris* is still left to us in the pride of its glory, forming lofty arcades of rare beauty, with a grandeur in the upward sweep and gradual spread of its noble branches, that can only be understood by those who have seen this stately inhabitant of our woodlands in its full glory. The Crawley Elm, rising seventy feet high, with a girth of sixty one feet at the ground; the Elm at Sion House rising a hundred feet; the Elm at Longleat, and the one at Croft Castle, Herefordshire, both reaching a

height of a hundred and twenty feet, are examples of noble growths to which the lover of Trees is referred, whilst it is satisfactory to know that Elms with a diameter of five feet at five feet from the ground, are not uncommon in congenial situations.

Though this beautiful Tree may not be indigenous to Britain, and may not indeed, as some authorities believe, have been introduced so early as the period of the Roman invasion, a residence with us of much more than a thousand years has sufficed to endear it to the hearts of English people; for, as the Quarterly Reviewer referred to in a previous chapter has justly said, the Elm since its acclimatisation amongst us, in, as he believes, the days of the Saxon Heptarchy, 'has contributed more than any other Tree save the Oak to the charm of rural England.' How closely it is associated with our urban and suburban life is shown by the fact that this familiar Tree has given its name to not less than forty places in England. Such are, for instance, Barn Elms, Elmley, Elmstree, and Nine Elms, whilst 'Elm dales' and 'Elm groves' are encountered in large numbers

in the Elm country, and the instances are past counting in which town and country dwellings have been called after this beautiful inhabitant of our rural districts.

Upon the twigs, made bare by the wintry cold, the Elm-flowers cluster on spring's arrival, ere the tender bud of the coming leaf has opened. In little bunches, like a cluster of scaly buds, but purple-tinted, the blossoms grow. Stamens, with fructifying pollen, intermingled with pistils, which anon develope their one-seeded ovaries. These grow into thin green plates, like wings, notched at their upper and broader ends. And wings they are; for when the little seeds, encased in their thin green caskets, are ripe, they take flight with the first high wind, and flutter to the ground. Then, upon the turn of the Elm-fruit harvest, when the harvester—the first fresh breath of spring—has done his work, the leaf-buds open with hue of tenderest green. How beautiful at this season of leafage is the Elm! Who has failed to admire and enjoy, during a ramble on foot, a ride, or a drive, on a bright spring morning, through the winding roads of sylvan

England, the delightful contrast afforded by the soft burst of verdancy along the dark lines of the spreading Elm boughs? The beautiful proportions of bough and twig are lost in the glorious profusion of summer leafage. But the beauty of the wintry form—stem, branch, bough, and twig—are seen in lovely spring in gentle association with the tenderest hue of expanding foliage.

The leaf of the Small-leaved Elm, the subject of the present chapter, at first, as we have seen, of a light and tender hue, becomes as summer advances of a dark green colour. It is somewhat pear-shaped, pointed at its apex, and acutely serrated around its margin. Its striking peculiarity is the inequality of its base, owing to the dividing mid-vein separating its leafy portion into two unequal parts, the margin of one part being carried lower down the mid-vein than the other, which, falling short of the length of the complementary portion, leaves the mid-vein bare. The surface of the leaf on both sides is usually somewhat rough or crumpled: the venation, however, on the under-side being very distinct, the veinlets diverging on each side of the mid-

vein in oblique and parallel lines to the leaf margin, near which they are occasionally forked.

It is a curious fact that the Small-leaved Elm is rarely propagated by its seed, which in this country does not appear to ripen sufficiently to admit of its growing. The Tree is, however, multiplied by its suckers, which grow abundantly around its trunk, thrown up by its surface-roots. It grows to a great age, as great sometimes as five or six centuries; and under the most favourable conditions, and when growing freely in its natural state, it requires a century and a half to arrive at its full perfection. Those who desire to have Trees surrounding them where no Trees have before existed, and who yet do not wish to wait during the long interval which is necessary for the development of a sapling, will be glad to learn that an Elm can be transplanted at an age greatly beyond the usual term of transplantation.

At one time it was customary in England to feed cattle with Elm leaves, and this practice is still adopted abroad. The wood is of a fine grain, hard, heavy, and tough, being especially useful for purposes that require it to be frequently brought

into contact with water. In our dockyards, therefore, it is valuable for many purposes, as for the keels of vessels, and for those parts of a vessel which are the most exposed to the action of water. It will admirably withstand alternations of dry and wet, and is useful, for instance, for pumps, troughs, water-gates, and water-wheels. The inner bark also of the present species provides bast for mats and the material for ropes.

Ulmus campestris is late in succumbing to autumnal influences, and as it retains its foliage until late in the season, turning meanwhile into rich hues of yellow, it helps to add a charm to the autumnal woodland.

6.

THE WYCH ELM.

Ulmus montana.

PLATE 1, FIG. 6.



MUCH larger in leaf than *Ulmus campestris*, the Wych Elm is also distinguished by other and very decided qualities from the small-leaved species. It is much less upright and stately in growth, its branches having a spreading and drooping habit altogether foreign to the last described. Whilst *Ulmus campestris* is sometimes called 'the English Elm,' *Montana* is often known by the name of 'the Scotch Elm,' notwithstanding that the latter has a greater and more certain claim to be ranked as a native of

Britain than the former. No better description of the leaf of the Wych Elm could be given than to compare it with a magnified leaf of *Ulmus campestris*. There is the same colour and shape, the same system of veins, the same kind of serratures on the leaf-edges, and the same roughness of surface also on both the upper and under sides of the leaf of *Montana*. The differences, however, in the two Trees, apart from the primary differences of growth and habit, are very curious. *Montana* has no suckers for propagation. But they are not necessary, because the Tree will easily grow from seed, which becomes ripe in the early days of June. Unlike *Campestris*, the foliage of the Wych Elm does not linger into late autumn with mellow tint of richest yellow to gild the landscape. It dies speedily, at an earlier date than that of *Campestris*, its leaves curling up and becoming of a dull brown colour.

Its particular uses, too, give the wood of this Tree an individual value, though its rapid growth detracts somewhat from the quality of its timber. This, however, is used for many of the purposes which Ash wood serves, being particularly useful

to the millwright and the wheelwright. The term 'wych' indicates, it is believed, one of the uses to which it was formerly put, namely, that of making boxes or chests—wyche being the old name for a chest or box. A noble specimen of the Tree may be seen near Roxburgh, in Teviotdale, a Tree—the famous 'Trysting Tree'—which at four feet from the ground measures thirty feet in circumference. Another Tree, near Chepstow Castle, measures thirty-six feet in girth at four feet from the ground.

7.

THE BEECH.

Fagus sylvatica.

PLATE I, FIG. 7.



PERHAPS the fact that none of our woodland Trees grow more readily from seed, or show a readier disposition to thrive and develop on English soil than the Beech, may be accepted as at least one circumstance in favour of the claim made to rank this beautiful Tree amongst the natives of Britain. Those who do not regard it as indigenous rely chiefly, if not entirely, on the statement of Julius Cæsar, that timber of every kind which was found in Gaul, also grew in Britain, except the Beech and the Silver Fir. But

such testimony must be taken to be of little value if it be remembered that Cæsar could have seen but a small portion of our island, which at the time of the Roman invasion was densely wooded; and that even had he gone far inland he could not easily have assured himself of the absolute truth of his statement. Those who know how sometimes for centuries plants and shrubs escape the search of the most enterprising of botanists, will not give much heed to the result of Cæsar's hasty survey.

From its preference for a chalk soil this magnificent inhabitant of our woodlands is found in greatest abundance and perfection in the chalk districts of England. The charming wood called Mark Ash in the New Forest contains some of the most beautiful forms of Beech to be found anywhere in Britain; one noble Tree in that wood having a girth near the ground of more than twenty-four feet. But the grounds of Newbattle Abbey, near Edinburgh, produce a Beech of nobler dimensions, for it is considered to be the largest Tree of its kind not only in England but in Europe. It is a hundred feet in height, covers

by the overspread of its branches a space of ground a hundred and twenty feet in circumference; and its bole at two feet from the ground measures thirty-three feet in girth. In these, the largest of our woodland Beech growths, the striking and impressive character of the Tree can of course be most effectively recognized. The straight pillared stem, smooth and grey, rises with lofty symmetry, sometimes in a single column, sometimes in double columns, and far up aloft spreading out against the sky, a canopy of graceful foliage. The beautiful and impressive character of the Tree is best seen, however, in a Beech wood; for the Beech allows no rivals, and even underwood and turf are banished from the shade of its branches. Looking up, then, in a great Beech wood from the withered leaves which are strewn in profusion on the ground, giving it a character of lifelessness, and letting the eye wander amidst the forest of symmetrical trunks carried up aloft with surpassing grace and beauty until they spread into the heaven of leafiness above, one is strangely moved by the spectacle; for the wealth of verdure burnished into silvery

gloss by the play of sunlight, tells us of the unseen but potent forces which beneath our feet, where the soil is embrowned by dead leaves, are moving silently upwards through the stately columns, carrying to their summits the life and vigour which give symmetry to stem and branch, grace to clustering bough and twig, and the beauty of colour to the moving forms of glossy leaves.

The Beech leaf shares with the Tree itself its grace, symmetry, and polish. Enclosed in its bud—formed in late autumn and then encompassed by its brown protective sheath—it is wrapped in a soft, silky mantle of silvery down. And when the tender incipient leaf emerges from its fairy covering, with its hue of golden green, it, too, is fringed along its edge and lined along its veins with silky down. Then with the young leaves the clustered fruit appears in rounded downy bunches, stamen with complement of pistil—male and female. The floral stamen, its work performed, retires, leaving place for the development of the ovaries in their protective prickly cases, with their four-celled compartments,

enclosing the rich, brown, triangular fruits—the beech-nuts familiar to the schoolboy. The silky down on the incipient leaf gradually disappears as spring advances, and anon the leaf develops into its mature form and colour. In shape it is oval, pointed at the top, and fastened to the twig by a short stem. The venation is beautifully regular, and can be very distinctly seen on the under part of the leaf. On each side of the mid-vein, which is a continuation of the leaf-stalk, and proceeds in a straight line to the apex, veinlets branch in parallel lines to the unindented, but somewhat wavy leaf margin. The leafy substance is thin and hard, and beautifully polished on its upper surface; and when it has arrived at perfection it assumes a rich hue of green.

One peculiarity that must be noted in the Beech seed, or ‘mast,’ is that it does not long retain its capacity for germination; so that unless it be sown not later than the spring succeeding the season of its ripening, there can be no certainty that it will grow. The ‘seed leaves’ are remarkably pale in colour when they first appear above the ground. In ten years from planting the nut a young Beech

will ordinarily have attained a height of about twenty feet. Its development continues for a further period of from fifty to seventy years; and though it generally grows for a much longer period, reaching not unfrequently an age of a century and a half, it reaches its prime at from sixty to eighty years of age. In young Beeches Nature beautifully provides for the protection during winter of the autumn-formed buds, by retaining the previous years' foliage on the boughs. Though the Holly will grow and even thrive in Beech woods, the neighbourhood of these Trees is unfriendly to other forest growths. They surmount all the surrounding Trees, and it is believed that when Oak and Beech have grown together the Beech has sometimes exterminated the Oak. The 'drip' from the leaves is supposed to be detrimental to vegetation.

There are, however, two species of edible fungi—morels and truffles—which are found growing in Beech woods.

The green wood of Beech is much heavier than the dry timber. It is indeed heavier when green than that of any other of our woodland Trees; but

when dry its weight is less by one-fourth. It is then of a very light colour, and is used for the manufacture of articles of furniture, and for a variety of other purposes.

A curious habit of the Beech limbs causes them, when they chance to cross, to grow together; and when thus united they often present a strange appearance, which adds an element of interest to the attractions of a Beech wood.

8.

THE LIME.

Tilia Europæa.

PLATE 1, FIG. 8.



IN a previous chapter we have discussed some of the prominent characteristics of this delightful Tree. Here we shall give, for those whose interest may perhaps have been excited by our reference to one of the most beautiful of the inhabitants of wood, park, and garden, such details of its life, history, and peculiarities as may not lie within the knowledge even of those to whom the form of *Tilia europæa* is like that of a familiar friend. It was 'a study of young Limes' which formed the subject of the

Lime chapter in 'Trees at home'—of Trees which had just passed beyond their sapling stage, and entered upon the full glory of their young Treehood, if this expression may be allowed. But the Lime, though it may not compare in stature with our finest woodland growths, nevertheless attains the dimensions of a noble Tree; for a Lime at Moor Park in Hertfordshire has a stem which measures, at four feet from the ground, no less than twenty-three feet round, and rises to a height of a hundred feet from the ground, making a head of foliage a hundred and twenty feet in diameter. Another Tree at Longleat, having a circumference of thirteen feet at the same distance from the ground, is a hundred and thirty feet in height. The Lime, too, will come into the front rank of competitors for the palm of longevity; for there are instances on record of its having reached the great age of five or six hundred years, whilst the age of an enormous Tree, having a circumference of thirty-six feet, growing near Fribourg, is said to be nearly a thousand years! To all students of botany it may be interesting to know that the name of the great Linnæus was derived from

the Swedish *Lin*, meaning the Lime or Linden Tree.

Of the Lime leaf we have already spoken, but it remains to discuss its blossom. Those who at midsummer have looked up into its glorious head of foliage cannot have failed to see the delicate clusters of golden green balls suspended from their slender verdant stems, branching stems from the summit of a main stem forming what botanists call a *cyme*, somewhat like the arrangement of flowers in the familiar Elder-Tree. But the Lime blossoms do not grow with the density of the Elder flowers. They are numerous collectively by the great number of their cymes. But each cyme has usually no more than seven or eight little green balls depending—for that is their usual habit—from seven or eight short stems joined at their bases to the one supporting stem. And this main stem, in its turn, depends from the centre of a *bract*, which in the Lime is a long, thin, narrow, and very pale green leaf, roughly suggesting the ‘keys’ of other Trees. It is, in fact, a kind of abnormal leaf which springs from the *axil*—or angle made by a leaf stalk with the twig on which the leaf stalk is fastened—of

the other leaves. Through the bract a mid-vein runs, starting from the short stalk which connects the inflorescence—stem bract and cyme—with the Tree, and proceeding to its rounded apex; and it is from near the centre of this mid-vein that starts the cyme, forking out and away from the membranous bract. Look against the light at this pale-green sheath now open, and you will see the delicate veinlets that beautifully branch and fork from the mid-vein, and the perfect system of reticulation!

But anon you pass under the Limes and the green balls have gone, for they have opened into floral crowns, green honey-cups diffusing sweetest odours, and offering honey to the bees! The five-petalled flowers give place to five-celled seed-vessels, and in due time, when the ripening comes, the wing-like bracts bear away, on the bosom of the wind, the germ-containing caskets—the microscopic storehouses of future Trees.

From the beauty of the Lime pass we to its usefulness; and first, as to its leaves and flowers. These have been used as medicine, the former for fomentations, and for other healing purposes—for

beautifying the skin by decoctions, and for promoting the growth of the hair; the flowers—infused—as a remedy for colds and fever. Gum, oil, sugar, and tannin are also extracted from the flowers of the Lime; and tea and sweet liquor, one resembling chocolate, can also be made and manufactured from them, whilst the bees obtain from the same source the materials for their finest honey. From the inner bark is obtained the material known as bast, used for mats and for tying plants in gardening; whilst in olden times Lime bark was used as writing material. Lime timber, from its disinclination to warp, is used for the sounding boards of musical instruments; whilst for many articles of furniture its lightness and delicate colour render it especially suitable. To the wood engraver, too, it is valuable, furnishing him with a material which, delicate to the touch of his graving tools, permits of the most beautiful and faithful delineation.

Opinions differ as to the indigenoussness of the Lime, though the weight of belief is in favour of its being a native of Britain. In walk, avenue, square, and park it is most sweetly familiar to

us, and over the whole of Europe its beautiful adaptability for association with man has long been recognized. Though the early decay of its foliage fills the mind with sad recollections of its early beauty, there is still a charm in the richness of its departing hues.

9.

THE IVY.

Hedera helix.

PLATE 1, FIG. 9.



VERGREEN in beauty, there is a persistent charm in the Ivy. Nature indeed, by the aid of this beautiful plant, seeks to clothe the bare places of the earth, to impart greenness to decay, and to fill many a corner where the sunshine never comes, with glossy verdure. We have ranked the Ivy amongst our woodland Trees; for though, perhaps, the popular idea of a Tree excludes what is not robust and self-supporting in the vegetable kingdom, yet this present growth may claim Tree honours; for

though it cannot rise unless it clings to upright forms, with such support it makes, from a goodly stem, a mass of foliage not unworthy to rank with the spreading wealth of Tree verdure. And what the Ivy takes from its supporters, it often returns a thousandfold. For what is dead strength compared with life? What the bleak, rocky mass, the immovable rampart, or the giant Tree-trunk firm in death, compared with the charm of mantling greenery? If the creeping, glossy evergreen borrows the support of these objects, it covers them with its fresh life. And with kindness to man Nature lends her Ivy wreath to give beauty even to the crumbling ruins of his walls.

The Ivy is inconstant in its moods, and changeful in the hue and in the size of its leaves. A stem of varying lengths, often purple tinged, gives origin at its apex to the cellular expansion of the evergreen leaf, the stem entering the latter, where a deep depression in mid-leaf causes a bay in the contour line of the under margin. The leafstalk, where it enters the three or five-lobed leaf, gives origin to veins, which vary in number

with the leaf lobes, and proceed through the latter to their pointed apices. From these principal veins there is a most beautiful system of contorted veinlets reminding one as the leaf is held against the light, of the branching form of the Oak, and suggesting an endeavour, on the part of the Ivy leaf, to adapt its form to the noble Tree against whose trunk and branches it so often clings. Along the Ivy stem are the tufted fibres, by which it clings to its supporting objects. But when it is recumbent, it is not these fibres that are brought into requisition, but roots which spring from opposite the leafy axils.

The late autumnal blossoming of the Ivy produces its clusters of flowery cymes—each flower five-petalled with five stamens and a pistil; and anon the rounded berries come, providing food for many of the woodland songsters, including blackbird and thrush, as well as for the swift-winged wood pigeon.

Even Ivy has been useful—in India—as a medicine, which is extracted from its juices, and is called hederine. Its roots furnish a strop for sharpening knives, and even its incipient leaves

have at times furnished food for deer and sheep.

The delightful evergreen has no dying glory in autumn; for it is then that it bears its brightest hues of glossy green, showing that Nature which, in our climate, withdraws so much of her verdancy to prepare for the green beauty of the succeeding vernal season, yet leaves us something to refresh the mind, through the eye, with the sense of colour.

10.

THE CHESTNUT.

Castanea vesca.

PLATE 2, FIG. 1.



RESHNESS and richness of leaf and sweetness of fruit, as well as breadth and beauty of trunk, are the prominent characteristics of this handsome Tree. Its fruit, indeed, is more familiar than the Tree itself; for the poorest of city children, to whom 'the country' is *terra incognita*, and who have never had any opportunity of visiting either park or garden where *Castanea vesca* is to be found, are intimately acquainted with the form and taste of the eatable Chestnut. Whether this beautiful Tree



1 Chestnut. 2. Horse Chestnut. 3 Walnut

is or is not a native of Britain, is a point that will probably never be settled, though general opinion inclines to the belief that it is not indigenous, but must have been introduced into our island by the Romans, who, it is considered, probably brought it here because of its possession of that which, in the present day, makes it chiefly valuable to us—namely, its edible fruit. It was at one time believed that the timber found in a large number of our most ancient buildings was that of the Chestnut; and upon this supposition was founded a belief in the indigenoussness of the Tree. But it has since been discovered—and the French naturalist Buffon was the first to call attention to the subject—that there is a great resemblance between the wood of the Chestnut and that of the Durmast Oak (*Quercus sessiliflora*); and, upon further investigation, it was found that the wood in our ancient buildings, supposed to be from the Chestnut-Tree, was, in reality, from *Quercus sessiliflora*. The beautiful roof of Westminster Hall is amongst the old wooden structures supposed to have been built of Chestnut wood, though now known to be constructed of Durmast

Oak. Indeed, it is known, that although the Chestnut produces good timber up to an age of from thirty-five to forty years, and may extend its limit of utility to a period of half a century, yet, after that age, the wood becomes very inferior, by the loosening of its texture, that supervenes after it has passed its jubilee.

Yet the Chestnut lives to an enormous age; and, perhaps, the Tree of this species, which still exists on Mount Etna, is one of the oldest Trees in the world, as it is certainly one of the largest—for it reaches the enormous girth of two hundred and four feet! At first sight, this colossal Chestnut appears not like one Tree, but like a group of several, as part of the trunk has been broken away, and its interior is hollow, and large enough to find room for a flock of sheep, or to admit of two carriages driving abreast through it. This magnificent Tree still bears abundant fruit, and its collectors have built a hut within the trunk, the better to promote their proceedings. In England, though we have no Tree at all approaching in size to this vegetable colossus of Mount Etna, we have some noble specimens of

Castanea vesca. At Croft Castle there are Chestnuts eighty feet in height, and having a girth of twenty-six feet; and there is one at Tortworth, having, so long ago as the year 1721, a girth of fifty-seven feet, and it has now, at four feet from the ground, a circumference of sixty feet, or nearly seven yards in diameter, though it is by this time almost a 'sylvan ruin.'

The Chestnut thrives in deep sandy loam, in the soil, especially, of rich loamy valleys, where it grows with rapidity. It does not thrive in stiff or heavy soil, and when this is not present, the nature of the soil in other respects is not of very great importance, though it is to be noticed that it attains height in deep good soil, and breadth in shallower poorer soil. The Chestnut woods, with Trees of enormous growth, found on the sides of Mounts Etna and Vesuvius, appear to indicate a strong preference of this magnificent Tree for the ashy substances thrown out by volcanic action.

Very beautiful in its depth of glossy green is the Chestnut leaf as it hangs from the spreading Tree. It would be largely tongue-

shaped, but for its beautifully indented margin, the points of the broad serratures being furnished with spines. The mid-vein, continuing the short leaf-stalk, passes, with a very gentle curve, to the leafy apex, and gives origin on each side to veinlets, which, running diagonally and almost parallel with each other, proceed to the points of the serratures. The flowers, which open about July, are borne on long catkins or spiked clusters, nearly of the same length as the leaves, and it is on the lower part of these green spikes that the incipient nuts appear. Every one who has walked into a Chestnut grove in the fall of the year, is familiar with the rounded prickly balls, like tiny green hedgehogs, enclosing the brown shiny nuts. It is for its fruit that the Chestnut is principally cultivated and esteemed; for the sale of the pleasant and edible nuts gives rise to an active industry.

There is rugged beauty in the stem of ancient Chestnuts. There is a charm in the glossy leaves of this noble Tree, and with the rich hue of its glossy fruit is associated the deep golden glow of its autumnal foliage.

11.

THE HORSE-CHESTNUT.

Æsculus hippocastanum.

PLATE 2, FIG. 2.



UNLIKE its namesake, the sweet Chestnut, in most essential points, *Æsculus hippocastanum* is like the former in the general shape and appearance, though not in the taste, of its nut. It is not claimed as a native of Britain; but it has been with us about three hundred years, having been brought here, it is believed, about the middle of the seventeenth century, and has now made itself a very familiar friend. For beauty of leaf and blossom it is chiefly prized, as its timber is accounted of little value. But its

though bitter, and unfit for human food, are of some value for other purposes. They are eaten by deer and by sheep, both of which take them readily, and by horses. They are believed to impart a rich flavour to the flesh of sheep, which eat them largely. The nuts are ground for horses, and also used for them as medicine, and hence, according to a popular belief the common name of the Tree, although similar names are not unfrequently applied to other vegetable productions which are not desirable for human food. When boiled, the nuts have been sometimes given to poultry : as a powder mixed with one-third of its bulk of wheaten flour, it is said to make more excellent paste than wheaten flour alone ; and in the jelly formed from the nuts in a decayed state a sort of soap has been furnished. As material for packing-cases the wood of this Tree finds a not very exalted use. The bark has found employment as a medicine as well as for tanning, and for the manufacture of a yellow die.

But though commanding admiration by its shape and size, rising with a spreading head of foliage, and with an erect trunk to a height some-

times of sixty feet, its charm is found, as we have said, in leaf and flower; and let us add, in its beautiful form, when in its wintry undress. In winter indeed, it derives additional beauty from the fact that its buds, formed when the previous summer foliage has begun to wane, have become expanded at the top of every twig, ready to burst on the first touch of spring. A remarkable and deeply interesting discovery was made by a German naturalist who once, in midwinter, dissected a bud of the Horse-Chestnut. The bud was not greater than the size of a pea. The brown gummy covering—which will be always noticed on the buds of this Tree in winter, and which furnishes protection against our frosts to the tender enfolded leaf—consisted, it was discovered, of not less than seventeen scales wrapped one upon the other and cemented together. Underneath this elaborate system of envelopes were the microscopic forms, nursed under a soft downy covering, of four leaves, in the centre of which was the incipient flower spike. Bringing a great magnifying power to bear upon these tiny bud contents, it was discovered that sixty-eight flowers could be counted, nuts,

and that even the very pollen on their stamens could be seen.

With the gentle warmth of spring the bud cement begins to melt and yield. There is an unwrapping of the scales. The dark outer coverings fall back. The rising sap pressing from below exerts its influence to swell the enfolded life. Then the inner coats of purest down appear and are in turn thrown off, and rapidly the imprisoned leaves and flowers come forth to light and air—the leaves with tint of golden green, the flowers with hues of white, and pink, and gold. The great leaves at first hang flacidly upon the twigs, as if drooping for want of moisture. But they soon expand, stiffen, and spread out their large surfaces from the summit of their long green and stout stalks. The leaf of the Horse-Chestnut is singularly characteristic, and does not even remotely resemble the leaf of any of our other woodland Trees. The leaf-stalk varies in length with the size and development of the leaf. From its apex spring six or seven—generally seven—pear-shaped lobes, arranged in a circle—with appreciable spaces between each lobe—around the apex of the stalk.

The outer lobes are always the largest, and each is furnished with a very prominent mid-vein, forming a thick green ridge on its under side and a green groove on its upper side. The mid-vein of each lobe is indeed so prominent that it appears more conspicuously than the mid-veins of leaves in general—to divide the lobe into two halves. From the mid-vein the veinlets proceed on each side diagonally and in nearly parallel lines—being occasionally forked near their ends, to the serrated lobe margin. The veins of a large Horse-Chestnut leaf presents, especially when looked at on the underside, a singularly prominent and systematic arrangement; the colour of the leaf when fully developed loses its golden hue, and turns to a deep dark green, not unfrequently attaining a length—stalk and leaf together—of more than two feet. It is the size of its individual leaves which give to the Horse-Chestnut its singular massiveness of foliage, and their dark colour—acquired when the Tree is in full flower—helps to throw out in strong relief the beauty of the delicate blossoms. Those who at Bushy Park, or elsewhere, have seen, during May, Horse-Chestnuts in the full glory of leaf and

blossom will have learnt to appreciate the singular beauty of this handsome Tree. Its clusters of blossom produce a small proportion of fruit—small, that is to say, compared with the number of individual flowers. By the autumn, the fruit, enveloped in its green, prickly, three-celled case, has reached the form of roundish, polished, redish-coloured nuts, which are known from those of the Sweet Chestnut by being less pointed.

The soil which best suits the Horse-Chestnut is rich loam, in which it will grow rapidly; and a curious fact in connexion with this Tree is that its entire summer growth—in so far as length is concerned—is usually effected within a month from its commencement. Afterwards there is thickening and consolidation of its new substance, and then the period of annual decline commences: and though, in its decline, it does not add to the charm of autumnal colouring, we may well remember the singular beauty of its ‘first fair blossoming.’

12.

THE WALNUT.

Juglans regia.

PLATE 2, FIG. 3.



ROUGHNESS of trunk, expansiveness of foliage, sweetness of fruit, and beauty of timber, are amongst the characteristic qualities of the Walnut Tree. Delighting in good, rich, somewhat chalky, and dry soil, it is now found extensively growing throughout this country; and though not, in all probability, a native of Britain, it has been with us since the time of the Roman invasion, and was possibly introduced amongst us by the Romans. It is believed to have been, in the first

instance, brought here from France, and its common name is supposed to be a corruption of 'Gaul nut.' Though the Romans considered that the shade of the Tree was injurious both to mankind and to any vegetable undergrowth, it was very highly esteemed amongst them for its fruit, both for food and for medicine, and the name which they gave to it of *Juglans*, meant Jupiter's nut.

The leaves of the Walnut are large, oval, dull dark-green, with a reddish tinge, and rounded at both ends, with a short stalk. The venation is very prominent, consisting of a mid-rib with alternate veinlets, given off towards the unindented margin; but curled upwards as they near the margin instead of proceeding straight to the edge. There is a very fragrant perfume—a strong lemon-scented odour—in the leaves. The flowers consist of two kinds—barren and fertile—borne on pendant catkins. It is a curious fact, that the buds or spurs which ultimately develop into the barren flowers protrude in the summer preceding their expansion from the axils of the leaves; but this is not the case with the

fertile or pistil-bearing flowers, which appear and develop into fruit in one season, after fructification by the stamens of the barren flowers. The fruit or nut is enclosed in a green one-celled case; and is, whilst green, and before having ripened into the sweet brown shell-covered nut, made, as is well known, into a favourite pickle. The Walnut liquor, produced from the green nuts, has also been used as a medicine for strengthening the stomach. From the Walnut, too, is extracted an oil that is used for burning in lamps, for various culinary purposes, and—by artists—for mixing with colours; its value for this last-named purpose arising chiefly from its readiness to dry. The well-known Walnut dye is made both from the leaves of the Tree and from the husk of its fruit. The extensive use of the timber of this Tree for furniture has rendered it familiar to every one. Its beautiful colour and markings, and the ease with which it can be manufactured into the large number of articles for which it is suited, give it a great value. The serene autumnal leaf of this useful Tree is not devoid of beauty, and

when the leaves have gone, there is beauty still in the form of stem and bough, and of twig, with its promise, in clustering buds, of future blossoming.



1 Sycamore 2. Western Plane. 3 Oriental Plane 4 Maple. 5. Arbutus 6 Privet.
7. Mountain Ash. 8 Spindle Tree.

13.

THE SYCAMORE.

Acer pseudo-platanus.

PLATE 3, FIG. 1.



UDGING by the readiness with which the Sycamore, or 'False Plane,' as it is sometimes called, owing to the similarity of the form of its leaf to that of the Plane-Tree, grows in this country, and by its abundance, it might be popularly supposed that it is a native of Britain. Such, however, is not the case, though it has been with us for probably about three hundred years. The common name of the Tree has led some persons to suppose that it is identical with the Sycomore-Tree mentioned in Scripture,

and indeed the name Sycamore, still retained, was originally given to it under the same belief. The Tree, however, of the Bible was the Mulberry Fig of Palestine (*Ficus sycomorus*), a Tree wholly different—except in the general shape of its leaves—from *Acer pseudo-platanus*.

Notwithstanding what has been said in disparagement of our English Sycamore, the Tree possesses many valuable and beautiful qualities. It grows very rapidly, perfecting its seeds in twenty years from the time of commencing its growth. When full-grown—at fifty or sixty years of age, it reaches a height of sometimes eighty feet, though this height is rather exceptional than common. Its term of life seldom reaches beyond a century and a half, or two centuries, though it has been known to live much longer than two hundred years. The soil to promote its most rapid growth must be rich—not too moist—and porous, or what is called ‘free,’ that is to say, unclogged by too great an intermixture of clay, though it is so hardy and bold a grower, that it will thrive in almost any soil; and it will often be seen growing in all kinds of unexpected places

to which the seeds from neighbouring Trees have been wafted.

The leaf of the Sycamore is, when in its freshest and most perfect form, very beautiful. Its matured stalk, sometimes developed to a great length, is reddish in colour, and this colour is often continued along the principal veins which run into the leaf. The colour of the leaf is deep green on its upper side whilst the under side is much lighter, having oftentimes a whitish, downy appearance. Its shape is what botanists call *cordate* which means similar to the 'heart' in cards, from the Latin *cordatus*. It has been more popularly described as 'fan-lobed,' because the lobes—of which there are five, the three upper ones being large and the two lower and opposite ones being much smaller—are somewhat fan-shaped. Each lobe is deeply but irregularly indented, the indentations dividing the leaf into lobes being very deep and acute. Through each lobe runs a principal vein, in an almost straight line. Starting from the apex of the leaf-stalk, these principal veins give origin, on each of their sides, to branch veins, which, making rather obtuse angles with the principal

veins, run obliquely and somewhat wavily to the leaf-margin, reticulating—as is the case with the venation in all our woodland Trees—in the leaf-spaces between the principal lines of the venation. The greenish yellow flowers of the Sycamore are produced before the leaves have reached their normal size; they contain a good deal of honey, and hence are much sought after by bees. The racemes of blossom—a raceme is a spike of flowers supported each on a short stem—hang droopingly from the twig, and, after fructification, the fruit produced is enclosed in a little cell provided with double wings, and called a double *samara*. Its colour, when ripe, is reddish brown, and it bears a striking resemblance to wings. Wings, indeed, they are in very truth, and their purpose is to enable the ripened seed to be wafted away during the high autumnal winds to some fit resting-place. It is this winged character of the Sycamore seed that accounts for the number of seedling Trees which are found growing in so many and such unexpected places.

The Sycamore leaf has its season of beauty and its season of unloveliness—and this is the case,

unhappily, in a greater or less degree, with many beautiful things. Dark blotches appear towards the end of summer on its surface; and insects, too, make their raids upon it, attracted no doubt by the 'honey dew,' as it is popularly called, which gathers on its upper side. The leaf-edges also shrivel and turn brown, and then the beauty of the foliage is gone.

But though the leaf is not insect-proof, the timber is freed from their ravages, and is useful for many purposes. It has a beautiful grain, is of a white colour when young, but gets yellower as its age advances. It is used by the cabinet-maker, the joiner, and the turner. It will take a high polish, and it does not warp; and is often manufactured into cider presses, gun-stocks, and musical instruments.

Apart, however, from these uses, the density of the Sycamore's foliage and the fineness of its individual leaves tend to make it, when in the pride of its glory, a beautiful Tree.

14.

THE WESTERN PLANE.

Platanus occidentalis.

PLATE 3, FIG. 2.



BEAUTY and luxuriance of leaf and adaptability for town culture are the distinguishing characteristics of the Western Plane, a Tree which, though it first came to us from America, so late as the year 1636, has adapted itself so thoroughly to the conditions of our climate—showing almost a preference for the smoky atmosphere of our crowded cities—that it has become one of the most familiar of our Trees. It grows with great rapidity, and with a vigorous uprightness—grows indeed so rapidly, that, under

favourable conditions, especially when planted near water, it will rise to the height of forty feet in the extraordinarily short period of ten years. Indeed, it is recorded by Mr. Loudon, that a specimen of *Platanus occidentalis* planted in the garden of Lambeth Palace had, in twenty years, from 1797 to 1817, grown to the great height of eighty feet, having a trunk eight feet in circumference at three feet from the ground—the diameter of its head of foliage being no less than forty-eight feet. In twenty years more, namely, by the year 1837, this remarkable Tree had reached a height of a hundred feet. It is its power of rapid growth, its utility as a town Tree, and the facility with which it can be propagated, either by cuttings, layers, or seeds, that have led to the extensive cultivation of the Western or American Plane, called also in the country of its origin Button Wood, Water Beech, Sycamore, and Cotton Tree. In American forests this beautiful Tree reaches an enormous size, its trunk not unfrequently measuring forty feet in circumference at five feet from the ground. One instance, indeed, has been given of a Plane which, on the

banks of the Ohio, measured round its trunk forty-seven feet, carrying this enormous circumference to a height of twenty feet from the ground, and then commencing to branch. Those who have seen the Western Plane growing in England, have doubtless often noticed the great length of its unbranched stem. In America it is by no means uncommon for specimens of this Tree to produce an unbranched trunk reaching to a height of as much as eighty feet. To attain a favourable growth, this Tree should have, as we have said, a moist soil, if possible near water, with plenty of depth for rooting, though it is essential that the soil should be 'free.' It will not thrive in exposed places, especially if these are elevated. A sheltered position is the most suitable for it, even though the shelter may be furnished by tall city buildings. The City of London will furnish many examples of prosperous Planes growing in the most dismal parts of the district. A Tree, in the square adjoining Stationers' Hall Court, will afford an illustration of this remark, and there is another and a finer Tree in a garden at the rear of the Stationers' Hall, in a yet more confined position.

The beauty of the leaf of *Platanus occidentalis* consists in its golden green colour, its expansive surface, and its symmetrically cut form. It bears a sort of general resemblance as to form to the Sycamore leaf, is somewhat similarly lobed, and somewhat similarly veined. But its outline is much more angular, its indentations are not so deep, it is lighter, and more graceful in appearance, and instead of being dark-hued it is singularly bright with its rich glow of golden green.

Its very small flowers are borne on globular catkins, and are of a greenish hue. The seeds, like the flowers, are crowded around a central point, forming a ball, are individually somewhat club-shaped, brownish in colour, and furnished at their smaller ends with bristly down, soft and light, and serving the purpose of wings to bear them away when the fit season has arrived. These balls of seed form a conspicuous feature of the Plane during the winter, for they remain on the twigs long after the foliage has disappeared, and indeed until the ensuing spring.

An interesting and noticeable peculiarity of the Western Plane is the periodical peeling off, in

long strips, of its bark, an operation which has the great advantage of relieving the Tree of the pressure of fungi, mosses, and any other deleterious matters which may have collected on its trunk. The colour of the bark is a greyish white, and it retains this normal hue by the continual process of renewal. Another peculiarity consists in the curious and beautiful arrangement under which the new leaf-buds are produced. Instead of appearing, as is usually the case in our Trees, in the angles formed by the leaves and the stems on which the leaves are borne, they are enclosed in hollow cases provided at the feet of the leaf-stalks. It is, in fact, the bases of the leaf-stalks which furnish these cases: thus serving the double and beautiful purpose of supporting their own green expansions of cellular tissue, and of covering from injury, from sudden heat, or sudden cold, from smoke and dust, and dry, hot air, the tender buds of the succeeding year. Yet, though the Plane is a deciduous Tree, and the time must come when the protecting hollow of the leaf-stalk must fall with the fall of the leaf, it will be found that Nature has not been unmindful; for during

the joyous season of summer she has been making and perfecting a beautiful and elaborate system of envelopes in anticipation of the autumnal fall, and of the wintry cold. Upon the tender bud she has placed a garment of silky softness. Upon this she has laid some fur-lined scales, and she has enwrapped the whole in wet-proof, resinous cases. When the young leaf at length appears, it is found to be covered on its under side with the silky down with which the bud was clothed erewhile: another proof of the loving care of Nature in guarding from the chance colds of abnormal spring-time the tender tissues of the golden leaf. Perfect, and beautiful indeed, are the works of the Almighty Creator of the natural world!

Though the wood of the Plane is beautifully grained, will admit of being highly polished, and is used, abroad, for the purposes of the cabinet-maker, the carpenter, and the joiner, it is not highly esteemed for its quality. But there is value, beyond price, in the delightful spread of its beautiful and health-giving foliage, and in the sociability which leads it to display its

wealth of green and gold in the darkest and dreariest corners of the most dismal town centres, bringing gladness to tired eyes, freshness to wearied brains, and sweet thoughts of 'the country' to poor people who never see green fields, and whose hard lives would be sad indeed but for the glory and beauty of town Trees.

For those who would wish to extend the heartiest welcome to the Western Plane, to plant it in their gardens or parks, and to do what in them lies to promote its wholesale introduction into town streets, into treeless corners, or into any place suited for this beautiful Tree, we have already given the very simple conditions of culture, namely, a moist, free, rich soil, with as much protection from exposure as possible. The Tree may be grown either from seed, by layers, or by cuttings. The abundance of its seed will probably suggest a preference for this form of propagation. The seed should not be gathered until late in the autumn, or it may even be left until early in the following spring, and in either case can be planted as soon as gathered in rich, sandy soil, and lightly covered with mould. If planted

in the autumn it will germinate, and grow up in the spring; and its growth, if in a very moist—but not soddened—and sheltered position, will be very rapid.

15.

THE ORIENTAL PLANE.

Platanus orientalis.

PLATE 3, FIG. 3.



THAT we have said of the Western Plane will apply in a great measure to the present species; and here it will therefore be chiefly necessary to note the distinguishing features of the two Trees, remarking first that *Platanus occidentalis*, though considered somewhat less ornamental than the Oriental Plane, grows more readily and rapidly and requires a moister soil or proximity to water, though in many a city corner it flourishes well without either a very moist soil or the presence of water. *Platanus orientalis* does not shed

its bark so freely as the Western Plane, a fact which is doubtless explainable by the difference in the rate of growth—for it is the rapid growth of the trunk in *Occidentalis* and the comparative inelasticity of the bark tissue which occasion the rupture of the latter. The fruit catkins are not so large, but are rougher externally than those of the Western Plane. It frequently grows to a height of more than seventy feet, has a wide spread of branches—which sometimes ‘feather,’ to use a popular expression, to the ground—a thick trunk and altogether a noble and very beautiful appearance.

But it is in its leaves that the most ready distinction between the two species of Plane is furnished, the indentations in those of *Orientalis* being much more deeply cut than in those of its western relative, and having less of the light golden hue, which is so characteristic of *Occidentalis*. The upper lobe, through the centre of which runs the principal vein, continuing in an almost straight line from the leaf-stalk, is especially prominent, from the circumstance that the indentations which separate it from the two lobes on each side of it

are extremely deep, and although the indentations dividing the other of the five principal lobes into which the leaf is divided are also deeper than in the leaf of *Occidentalis*, it is the upper lobe which, as we have intimated, furnishes the prominent and distinguishing feature of *Orientalis*.

Owing, in all probability, to the greater ease with which it can be propagated, and to the greater rapidity of its growth, the Western Plane is much more abundant, especially within town limits, than *Platanus orientalis*, although the latter has been an inhabitant of this country for a century longer than the other species, having been introduced into England prior to the year 1548.

But both these Trees are very beautiful. The twisting of the upper branches appears arranged as if to provide for the greatest degree of umbrageousness; for, as all leaves, twigs, and branches naturally make for the light, the twisting tendency of the Plane branches enables them to fill up any spaces which might admit too much sunlight. Yet they pliantly give way to the pressure of the

wind, opening up from time to time interstices in their beautiful heads to admit through the wealth of greenery above, sweet gleams of sunlight to gild the moving forms of the leaves below.

16.

THE MAPLE.

Acer campestre.

PLATE 3, FIG. 4.



LESS known—at least by towns-
people—than its much larger and
more robust relative the Sycamore,
the Common or Field Maple is,
nevertheless, what the Sycamore
is not, a native of Britain. It
very frequently does not attain even the
size of a Tree, being more commonly
seen, where it often grows as an abun-
dant shrub, in hedgerows, in the country.
Though—even as a Tree—its height does not
often exceed twenty or thirty feet, it sometimes
exceeds forty feet. It is easily recognized by its

leaves, which though, roughly speaking, are similar to those of the Sycamore—being, like them, five-lobed—are, nevertheless, very characteristic and distinct. The Maple, in the first place, has a much smaller leaf than the Sycamore, and its leaf has also a more decidedly red hue, with a more distinctly red leaf-stalk, and a greater corresponding redness of the principal veins running through the leaf than is the case in the leaf of *Acer pseudo-platanus*. Its surface, too, is more glossy, both on its upper and under side, than the Sycamore leaf. In the deep indentations dividing the lobes of its leaves, *Acer campestre* somewhat resembles the Oriental Plane; but there is a conspicuous rotundity in the apices of the lobe divisions. The venation very closely resembles that of the Sycamore leaf, a principal vein running into each of the five lobes, and branching on each side to the leaf margin. It will be noticed that the Maple leaf is often studded with small red excrescences. These are tenanted by insects, by whose action they have been produced, after the manner of the Oak ‘spangles.’ The yellowish green flowers of this Tree are borne on racemes, the

spikes of which are distinguished by being very erect: and a noticeable feature in the Maple is that the wings of its double samaras, or winged seed-vessels, are much less bent than is the case in the Sycamore, thus giving a resemblance to spread pinions.

From the juices of the Maple, sugar may be extracted. The juices, indeed, in all the species of the genus *Acer* are more or less saccharine, although inappreciably so in the Sycamore. The leaves, too, with the tender shoots, make a wholesome food for cattle. It is, however, in its timber that the Maple possesses the greatest utility—Maple wood, on account of its fine grain, beautiful markings, and adaptability for taking a high polish, being greatly valued, and largely used in the manufacture of tasteful articles. The Romans used it largely for the making of tables. Even the roots of the Tree are sometimes so beautifully knotted that they are used for the choicest work of the cabinet-maker.

In cultivating this Tree a dry soil and an open and airy position are desirable. A peculiarity about the seed is, that it frequently will not

germinate during the first spring after it has been planted, but remains quiescent until the succeeding season.

Its autumnal leaf is beautiful, for the glossy green, with shades of red of early spring and summer, are turned to tints of yellow, ere the branches are left to their wintry sleep.

17.

THE ARBUTUS.

Arbutus unedo.

PLATE 3, FIG. 5.



KILLARNEY alone in Britain furnishes the wild Arbutus or Strawberry-Tree, although the species is abundantly cultivated in park and garden, owing doubtless to the ease with which it grows when propagated, either by seed, cutting, or layer, in soil consisting of sandy loam or an intermixture of that soil with peat. It is a small Tree, seldom exceeding twenty feet in height, though sometimes reaching thirty; and whilst it can be known by the rich colour of its dark, glossy, evergreen leaves, its

most conspicuous winter mark of recognition is its globular scarlet fruit, with a granular surface, somewhat resembling the strawberry—the granules, however, instead of protruding, like those in the strawberry, being buried under the cuticle of the fruit. But, unlike the luscious strawberry, the *Arbutus* berries wear their scarlet hues late in the year, and hence the name of ‘winter strawberries,’ sometimes applied to them. The flowers are white, deep, and vase-shaped, and hang in racemes from the twigs. The succeeding fruit attains the size of cherries. To the taste it is insipid, and rarely eaten, although it is believed that its flavour, like that of fruit in general, very much depends upon the soil in which it is found, and upon other conditions of growth. In its wild state, in the neighbourhood of Killarney, where it grows abundantly on the hills and rocks, the fruit is eaten by the country people, who doubtless find it more pleasant than the berry of the cultivated plant.

Of the uses of the Strawberry-Tree—except those which consist in being beautiful—it is impossible to make a long list. The wood is dark

in hue, and ornamented by darker lines, and is made in the neighbourhood of Killarney into fancy boxes, which are sold to visitors to that beautiful district. But it is otherwise of little value. The flowers of the Strawberry-Tree abound in honey, and thus give food to thousands of insects. The leaves, too, are sometimes employed for tanning purposes, and from the berries can be extracted spirit and sugar.

Under its bright gloss the dark green leaf of the *Arbutus* is very beautiful. It is ovate in form, smooth on both surfaces, but much lighter in colour underneath than on its upper side. Its edge is *serrulated*, or finely notched. Though somewhat opaque in substance, its venation can, nevertheless, be distinctly traced. It consists of a very rigid and prominent mid-vein, running in continuation of the leaf-stalk to the apex of the leaf; and from this, on each side, are given off towards the leaf margin a number of wavy, and forked veinlets.

Like most evergreens, the *Arbutus* is an enduring Tree. It is easily propagated by seeds, and will grow well and readily if planted in light, rich,

sandy soil, in almost any position, except under the shelter of other Trees. It thrives best in deep soil, will flower at the early age of five or six years, and will attain a height of ten feet—nearly half its average maximum height—in ten years.

The autumnal beauty of *Arbutus unedo* is shown not in the dying splendour of decaying foliage, but in the deepest, freshest hues of glossy green, and in the brightening tints of the incipient fruit.

18.

THE PRIVET.

Ligustrum vulgare.

PLATE 3, FIG. 6.



YIELDING very little as a contribution to the industrial arts, and, indeed, having small pretensions even to rank as a Tree at all, the well-known Privet is both beautiful and useful. Discussing first the more strictly practical uses to which it can be put, we shall merely have briefly to say that its berries are capable of furnishing both a green and a pink dye; that oil for burning, for culinary purposes, and serving as a contribution to the manufacture of soap, may be also obtained from the Privet fruit; that its

young twigs find employment in the art of tanning, and are also used on account of their toughness and elasticity for making baskets and for tying articles together. Indeed, it is this last-named use of the Privet by the Romans that suggested its generic name of *Ligustrum*, a derivation of *ligo*, to bind or tie.

But we repeat that the Privet, in another sense, is both useful and beautiful—namely, in its leafiness and freshness, qualities which are especially beautiful in this plant, because of their persistence under adverse circumstances. Who will say that there is not a charm in its densely clustering foliage,—green always, in spite of drip and shade—in its white and sweet-scented blossom, and in the purple sheen of its winter fruit? It is amongst the most sociable of our woodland Trees—for Tree it is, though of small stature, and rarely seen above the height of a shrub. It will thrive almost anywhere, and serve almost any purpose where greenery is desired. It will even please by retaining or throwing off its foliage, according to the position in which it is placed; retaining it and being an evergreen when sheltered

and becoming deciduous when exposed. It does not mind the smoke of towns, and will thus help to make green the most dismal corners: whilst, if it be provided with good and moist and very loamy soil, it will thrive to perfection; and though it becomes deciduous in open places, it will make amends for its loss of winter foliage by thicker clustering and taller growth in the succeeding spring and summer. It can be raised from seed; but a speedier method of propagating it will be to plant its cuttings.

As we commonly see it in town gardens, cut into unnatural shapes, the Privet is but a bushy shrub; allowed free play it will become a Tree, and though small in stature—not often exceeding ten feet in height—a thing of beauty. Its leaves are arranged on their stems in opposite pairs, are smooth on their surfaces, rather dull than glossy, with entire or even edges, small and lance-shaped, having conspicuous mid-veins proceeding in almost straight lines from their very short stalks to their pointed apices—the branch veins not being very conspicuous. Its funnel-shaped four-petalled flowers are borne on compound racemes—main

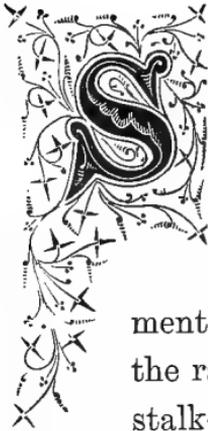
spikes branched, and bearing on each branch a cluster of stalked blossoms. The flowers soon change from white to reddish brown, then give place to tiny, green, globular berries, which anon enlarge into ripe, purple fruit.

19.

THE MOUNTAIN ASH.

Pyrus aucuparia.

PLATE 3, FIG. 7.



SIMILARITY of leaf to the Common Ash has alone suggested the popular name of *Pyrus aucuparia*. It bears, however, no relationship to its namesake; and though the leaf, in the system of arrangement of its leaflets in opposite pairs on the rachis—or stem continuing the leaf-stalk—and in its single leaflet at the termination of the rachis, bears a strong likeness to *Fraxinus excelsior*, the difference between the leaves of the two is discernible in the beautifully serrated edges of the leaflets of *Pyrus*

aucuparia, and in the smaller size of the leaves. Their colour, too, is a deeper green, and the leaflets are not so pointed at their apices as is the case in those of *Fraxinus excelsior*, though there is a very similar arrangement of veins.

The Mountain Ash is not a large Tree, rarely attaining a height of more than thirty feet, whilst oftentimes it is much smaller. It is a rapid grower, and will often reach a height of twenty feet in ten years. It will live to the age of a century, but it seldom will make any very appreciable increase in height after the first twenty-five years of its existence, so that in the race for life amongst the vegetable inhabitants of the forest the Mountain Ash often succumbs to the influence of more vigorous species; for it suffers from the shade and drip of taller Trees, which, perhaps, it may have sheltered in their younger days. When, however, it is not thus overcrowded and stifled it is a singularly hardy Tree, for it can withstand any amount of exposure, will grow at elevations of more than two thousand feet above the sea level, and will thrive in almost any soil. Indeed,

it delights to grow in exposed mountainous districts; and hence its name.

Its flowers are white and five-petalled, are borne on cymes, are very abundant, and produce berries, which, though first green in colour, are, when the autumnal ripening is perfected, of a brilliant coral red. They are greedily eaten by birds, and sometimes, in Scotland, where the Tree abounds in its largest size, are made into an edible jelly. In Wales, a kind of perry—the Mountain Ash, be it remembered, is closely allied to the Pear Tree—is manufactured from the berries, whilst their use for the manufacture of ‘bird-lime’ has given to *Pyrus aucuparia* the name of the ‘Birdcatcher’s Service Tree.’

Its small size prevents this graceful and beautiful Tree from making much timber. But its wood is valuable nevertheless for its fine grain, and for its adaptability for manufacture into tasteful articles for which the qualities of hardness and susceptibility of polish are desirable.

For an ornamental Tree *Pyrus aucuparia* has great qualifications. It can be easily raised from seed,—though the seed will not appear above

ground until it has been planted a year and a half—and as it will thrive under town cultivation, it should be largely propagated for the beauty and grace of its foliage and for the crimsoned richness of its autumnal fruit.

20.

THE SPINDLE TREE.

Euonymus europæus.

PLATE 3, FIG. 8.



REENNESS of foliage and brilliancy of fruit are the prominent characteristics of the Spindle Tree, a name acquired by this species on account of the use of its wood for the manufacture of spindles. It ordinarily attains only the dimensions of a shrub, but as it not unfrequently reaches a height of as much as thirty feet, it may fairly lay claim to rank amongst the lowliest of our woodland Trees.

Its wood is hard and of a fine grain, and hence, as we have said, its adaptability to the purpose

which has originated its common name. Its smooth branches and its leaves are remarkable for their greenness, the leaves being of a golden hue. They are borne on short stems and, like the twigs on the boughs, usually grow in opposite pairs. In shape they are somewhat lance-shaped, their tips being drawn out to a point. The venation consists of a prominent mid-vein, with alternately branching, very wavy, and occasionally forked veinlets, proceeding in an irregularly diagonal course to near the leaf-margin, which is slightly toothed or serrated.

The greenish white flowers of the Spindle-Tree are small, four-petalled, and borne upon cymes. The scarlet seed, which grows in great abundance, is contained in four-celled cases, and adds great beauty to the plant. But the leaves and stems are acid to the taste, and poisonous.

A peculiarity of the roots of the Spindle-Tree is, that they form a dense network of fibrous rootlets, which, however, usually keep in a compact mass, and do not spread very far from the plant.

Like many others amongst the most beautiful

of our woodland Trees, *Euonymus europæus* is little cared for or cultivated in our gardens; though the freedom with which it grows and the ease with which it can be raised from seed should tempt the dwellers in our towns to nurture it, if only for the beauty of its autumnal dress, shown in its red-hued leaves and in the brilliant colour of its abundant fruit.



1. Guelder Rose. 2. Wayfaring Tree 3. Blackfruited Cherry. 4. Redfruited Cherry.
 5. Pear. 6. Bird Cherry. 7. Wild Service Tree. 8. Apple 9. White Beam. 10. Honeysuckle.
 11. Hazel 12. Barberry 13. Hornbeam

21.

THE GUELDER ROSE.

Viburnum opulus.

PLATE 4, FIG. 1.



QUALIFIED rather by its size as a garden plant, than as an inhabitant of British woodlands, to rank as a Tree, the Guelder Rose can, nevertheless, claim to take rank, even in the forest, amongst at least the lowliest order of Trees. It attains in the woods a maximum height of about twelve feet, and is remarkable for the vivid greenness of its leaves in summer, and for the rich beauty of colour displayed by its autumnal fruit. Its flowers of a pure white,

clustered into pedunculated or prominently stalked cymes, which form a large, conspicuous head of bloom, finely contrast with the bright green of the foliage. The Guelder Rose leaf is very succulent-looking, and somewhat palmate or hand-shaped, and decidedly three-lobed, each lobe being irregularly indented with rather broad indentations, the upper lobe being much larger than the two lower ones. The venation is very distinct, consisting of three principal veins proceeding from the apex of the short leaf-stalk to the apices of the three lobes with somewhat irregular branches proceeding from them in a diagonal direction towards the leaf-margin. The berries which succeed the summer blossoming are of a bright red colour, but though juicy, they are bitter and uneatable.

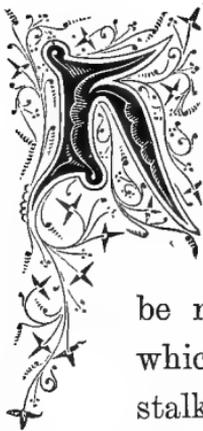
Of easy culture in almost any soil after propagation by layer or seed, this Tree invites attention, not only by its summer dress of green and white, but by the singular beauty of its autumnal hues. The leaves then assume a deep crimson colour with hues of purple, as if they strove to rival the tinting of the fruit. And when the crimson

leaves have gone, smitten by the frosts of approaching winter, the twigs on which they hung are still crimsoned by the bright-hued berries.

THE WAYFARING TREE.

Viburnum lantana.

PLATE 4, FIG. 2.



HIGHER than its relative—the Guelder Rose—reaching in our woodlands a height of fifteen feet in the small space of five or six years, *Viburnum lantana* has not, perhaps, quite the same claim to be regarded for its beauty of blossom, which is borne in a crowded head upon a stalked cyme. The leaves are thick, soft, and somewhat velvety to the touch, and on both sides, but very conspicuously on their under sides, are clothed with white mealy down, which gives a

kind of dusty, travel-stained kind of appearance, which may, perhaps, have suggested the common name of 'wayfaring' Tree given to this species. The form of the leaf is somewhat pear-shaped, and it is borne on a short green stem. The venation on the upper side of the leaf is not so distinct and prominent as it is on the mealy under side. The mid-vein passing from the apex of the stalk to the apex of the leaf, gives off from each side in alternation a series of wavy branches, which are beautifully forked towards their extremities. The entire arrangement of veins can be clearly discerned by holding the leaf against the light.

From the berries of the Wayfaring Tree a kind of ink is made in Switzerland, whilst in Germany the young stems of the Tree, by their pliancy, are found to be useful for basket making and other purposes. Rapidly grown and readily propagated, this woodland Tree will furnish a desirable addition to our gardens, if only for the striking beauty of its autumnal foliage, which becomes in colour a deep rich red. Its white summer flowers too, are succeeded by berries,

which alternate in their colours of red, yellow, and black ; and by sometimes presenting these varying colours on the same Tree, they add to it a singular element of beauty.

23.

THE BLACK-FRUITED CHERRY.

Cerasus sylvestris.

PLATE 4, FIG. 3.



ERASUS, the ancient name of a town in Asia, was, it is understood, the place whence cultivated Cherries were first imported—about the year 68 B.C.—into Europe; and Lucullus, a Roman general, is, it is believed, the individual to whom Europeans are indebted for this now well-known and juicy fruit. From Italy Cherry-Trees were brought into Britain, about half a century before the Christian era, and hence, although these Trees are not, according to such evidence as is obtainable,

actually natives of our island, they have been so long naturalized here that they would have peculiar claims upon the regard of English people, even were they not so valuable as they are as an article of food.

Though the present species has given origin to a large number of cultivated varieties since its original introduction, it is not with the garden Cherry that we have to do in this place, but with the bitter-fruited Cherry of the woods. The wild Cherry is not ordinarily a large Tree, although it often attains a height of upwards of fifty feet, and not unfrequently has been known to reach, where the situation and conditions of growth have been very favourable, a height of as much as seventy or eighty feet. Its clusters of five-petalled flowers, which generally appear before the leaves, are white. The leaves are somewhat large, drooping in habit, oval in shape, sharply pointed at their apices, with serrated margins. On their under-sides is scattered, more particularly near the mid-veins, a small quantity of light, hairy down. At or near the apex of the leaf-stalk will be found, on examination, two small reddish-

coloured, fleshy protuberances, or glands. The venation is very regular and conspicuous, consisting of a rigid and prominent mid-vein, with prominent branches, proceeding in somewhat parallel lines to the serrated leaf-margin, near which they are generally forked, the reticulation of smaller veins, as is usual with all the leaves of exogenous Trees, lying between. The *drupe*—a term applied to all fruit whose seed is enclosed in a flesh-covered 'stone'—of *Cerasus sylvestris* is rather small, and black, or black red, bitter to the taste when young, and flavourless when ripe, the fleshy part of the fruit being small in comparison with the size of the stone, which is the same general shape as its juicy covering. It is noticeable that the skin of the flesh cannot be separated or peeled off from it, and the flesh also adheres to the stone. The reddish tinge of the Cherry Tree leaf is imparted to the timber, which is reddish in colour; and is also close-grained and strong. It can be easily polished, and easily cut, and is used for the purposes of cabinet-makers, turners, and musical instrument makers.

It is unnecessary to remark on the ease with

which the Cherry can be cultivated, for its extensive propagation when grafted and transferred into the sweet-fruited garden varieties, proclaim its amenability to culture. It will thrive, indeed, in any soil which is not too wet, although fertilization of the ground is, of course, necessary where a high state of culture prevails.

The wild Black-fruited Cherry adds the charm, not only of fruit, but of leaf, to the autumnal colouring of the woods, for its dying leaves have hues of bright crimson, intermingled with rich tints of yellow, which give them peculiar beauty.

24.

THE RED-FRUITED CHERRY.

Cerasus vulgaris.

PLATE 4, FIG. 4.



DECIDEDLY of smaller size than *Cerasus sylvestris*, the Red-fruited Cherry is also known by the character which has given to it its common name, as well as by its smaller leaves and flowers. In other respects both leaves and flowers are similar—with a similar arrangement of veins in the former, and a similarly serrated leaf-margin—the flowers being five-petalled and white. The fruit besides being red, is round in shape, juicy, and acid to the taste. Two distinguishing features in the fruit of the present

species consist in the less adherent quality of its fleshy portion ; for whilst in the Cherry of the Black-fruited Tree the skin adheres to the flesh, and cannot be separated, and the flesh also adheres to the stone, in *Cerasus vulgaris* the case is the reverse, for the skin will peel from the flesh, and the flesh can be easily separated from the stone. Although the Red-fruited Cherry Tree is smaller in size than *Cerasus sylvestris*,—seldom exceeding forty feet in height, though sometimes rising higher—it is a more rapid grower, and when grown for its timber, will reach its maximum size in about fifty years. The wood is largely used for many of the purposes to which mahogany is applied, and is little inferior in point of beauty to at least some of the less valuable kinds of mahogany.

In its autumnal colouring there is great beauty in the leaves of *Cerasus vulgaris*, with their tints of red and yellow, brightened by the crimsoned hues of the glossy fruit.

25.

THE PEAR.

Pyrus communis.

PLATE 4, FIG. 5.



AMONGST cultivated fruits there are few which are more pleasant to the taste than Pears. But the quality of edibility cannot be claimed for the subject of this chapter, although it has the distinction of having been the original stock from which its garden relatives have descended. The Wild Pear of our woods and hedges is a Tree which is not usually found of a large size, being seldom more than fifty feet in height, and much more frequently less than

that, though it has been known to attain a height of seventy feet. It assumes a pyramidal form of growth, and like the wild plum has thorns on its branches—a curious provision of Nature for the defence of these wild fruit Trees, a provision, however, which, on both Trees, mostly disappears under cultivation. Branches, buds, and leaves are smooth, or unprovided with hairs or down of any kind. The leaves are singularly smooth and shining, of a dark rich green, roundly egg-shaped, and slightly serrated, with slightly pointed apices. The venation consists of a prominent mid-vein, with wavy branches directed from each of its sides to the leaf-margin, the reticulation of smaller veins being very wavy and irregular. The flower petals, borne at the apex of a jug-shaped tube, are pure white, untinged by any colour, the flowers being borne in little clusters. The fruit is in form similar to the cultivated varieties of Pear, but seldom more than a fourth of the size of the edible fruit. Wild Pears, which are green in colour, are unfit to eat. The seeds in the centre of the fruit, and surrounded by its fleshy substance, are enclosed in a five-celled, horny, or

cartilaginous case, and there are usually two seeds in each cell.

Pyrus communis, in its wild state, is found ordinarily at low elevations where the soil is dry, and seldom on hills or mountains, and is not often found growing in large groups, but rather singly. Its trunk rarely exceeds a foot and a half in diameter, though the Tree grows sometimes to a great age—its age, however, being ordinarily greater under cultivation than when growing wild, and its fruitfulness increasing with its age. Instances are on record of Pear-Trees which have lived more than four hundred years.

The timber of *Pyrus communis* is close, fine-grained, and heavy, having a slight tinge of red. As it readily takes a stain—more particularly of black—it is used for imitating ebony and other wood. It also makes good charcoal. Pear leaves, too, can be made to produce a yellow dye.

A peculiarity of the roots of the Pear is, that they descend perpendicularly into the earth, so that when under cultivation the Tree can be planted in fields without any danger that its roots will interfere with the plough when the soil

around it is turned up. It is a rapid grower, and under cultivation will increase to a height of as much as twenty feet in ten years.

Its autumnal leaves add rich hues of yellow, sometimes tinged with red, to the colours of woodland, plain, and hedgerow.

26.

THE BIRD CHERRY.

Cerasus padus.

PLATE 4, FIG. 6.



THE fondness of birds for the fruit of *Cerasus padus* has probably given origin to its common name. It is a beautiful Tree—though not of large growth—having a maximum height of about forty feet.

Its flowers are borne abundantly on long racemes, and are of a pure white, each with five petals. The cherries are small and black, are bitter to the taste, and are borne in clusters or branches which follow a similar arrangement to that of the blossom. The leaves are egg-shaped, with finely and beautifully

serrated or spined margins. They have purplish footstalks, prominent mid-ribs, in continuation of these footstalks, with principal branches, continued on each side to the leaf-margins, and beautifully forked and reticulated. Though the substance of the leaf is not very transparent, its veining can be easily seen when it is held against the light.

Whilst birds are fond of the fruit of *Cerasus padus*, moths and caterpillars have a singular predilection for its leaves; so much so, indeed, that it is considered a wise arrangement, protective of other and more valuable fruit Trees, to plant some specimens of the Bird Cherry, at intervals, amongst ordinary fruit Trees; for it is found that in such cases the insects and moths nearly all repair to the leaves of this species.

The wood of *Cerasus padus* is bitter and disagreeable to the taste like its fruit. It is yellowish in colour and hard in texture, and is valued for various purposes of the cabinet-maker and turner.

A rapid grower on a dry, good soil in a sheltered position, making, for the first five or six

years, an increase in height of two feet each year, it is admirably suited for ornamentation, for its bright green summer foliage is followed by autumnal beauty of red and yellow tints on the normal green hue, contrasting with the sheen of its ebon fruit.

27.

THE WILD SERVICE TREE.

Pyrus torminalis.

PLATE 4, FIG. 7.



BEAUTY of leaf is one of the distinguishing characteristics of this Tree. Though somewhat rare in our woodlands, it attains a height sometimes of fifty feet, and bears fruit which is eatable, and not unpleasant to the taste, and which forms both in some parts of this country and in France a marketable commodity. Its leaves are supported on somewhat long footstalks, and may be described to be irregularly four-sided—in such a way indeed that each half, as divided from the other by the mid-vein, forms a sort of

triangle. The margins of the two upper sides are cut into deep lobes, which stand out with great individuality like peaks rising one above another. Each lobe, as well as the leafy apex, is acutely pointed and toothed or serrated. Held against the light, or examined on its under side, the leaf is shown to be beautifully veined. From the straight mid-vein prominent branches run to the apex of each lobe, giving rise, in the intervening spaces, to a delicate system of reticulation. In young leaves their under sides are slightly covered with white down. But when fully developed the down disappears, and the bright green leafy surface is quite smooth and shining. The flowers of this Tree are white, and are produced in clusters at the ends of the twigs. The resulting fruit is in form like the berry of the Hawthorn but somewhat larger. Instead, however, of being the colour of the Hawthorn, the fruit of the Wild Service Tree is brownish.

Pyrus torminalis is a Tree of somewhat slow growth; but in a soil which suits it—calcareous and not too moist—it can be readily cultivated and propagated by seed or otherwise. Its wood

is fine-grained, hard, and susceptible of polish, and is put to many uses of the cabinet-maker—making, amongst other things, excellent charcoal.

Its brown autumnal fruit—which, when in a state of half decay, has a flavour not unlike that of the Medlar—adds to the beauty of its decaying leaves of yellow-tinted brown.

THE APPLE.

Pyrus malus.

PLATE 4, FIG. 8.



SPREAD of branches rather than height is the peculiar feature of the Apple-Tree—a feature which has become familiar to us in its cultivated form. But it is of the Apple-Tree of our woodlands—the ‘Crab’ or Wild Apple—that we have here to speak, a Tree which, from the fact that it is unquestionably indigenous to Britain, would be an object of interest, were it not that it has given origin to the producers of the most abundant and—for general purposes—the most valuable fruit that we possess.

To touch upon the subject of cultivated fruit Trees—however much it may be suggested by the mention of the wild stocks from which, by grafting, the cultivated varieties have been, and still can be, produced—would be altogether beside the purpose of this volume. To do any justice to such a subject would require the space which could alone be afforded by a library of books; and the reader, unless he proposes to turn his knowledge to practical account, would probably care little for the information.

Of the Wild Apple Tree, then, we purpose alone to speak in this place. We have said, that in habit it is spreading, and that it does not reach a great height—its maximum height seldom exceeding thirty-five feet—less, therefore, than that of the Pear, and often less than the diameter of its own head. Nor is it so handsome a Tree as the Wild Pear. Its trunk, too, is crooked and contorted, and though when young its branches take a horizontal sweep, they become pendulous as age creeps on. Its trunk is, further, sometimes rendered less handsome by its liability to various diseases.

The Apple leaf is very simple in form—egg-shaped, pointed at the apex, and serrated at its margin. From the mid-vein—continuing the leaf-stalk to the leaf-apex—are given off somewhat irregularly, from each side, branch veins, which proceed in a wavy course, with irregular forkings, to the margin. In the spaces between these veins there is a beautiful system of reticulated veinlets covering the leafy surface. The under sides are paler than the upper, and are somewhat downy or woolly. The fragrant Apple blossom is white with a tinge of pink, the individual flowers having five petals each, and being borne in clusters on the twigs. Of the Apple fruit, it will be noticed, that it is distinguished from that of the Pear by the circumstance that there is at the base of the fruit, where the stem is attached, a hollow or concavity, whilst in the Pear the base of the fruit is convex at the point of attachment of the stem.

In the competition for utility the Wild Apple Tree holds a good place. Its wood being fine-grained and hard, is useful for many purposes. From its bark a yellow dye can be manufactured. Both leaves and fruit furnish food to various

animals—wild boars, cows, goats, horses, and sheep. ‘Verjuice’ is the juice of the Crab Apple, and is reputed to have the medicinal property of curing scalds and sprains; whilst the term ‘pomatum’ is believed to have been originated from the circumstance that the article which bears that name used to be manufactured from Apple pulp—the pulp of the *pome*, or fruit—mixed with lard and rose-water.

Those who are sadly deficient in the sense of the picturesque have denied that the Apple-Tree has any claim to the possession of beauty. But such must be strangely unconscious of the fresh verdancy of its glossy leaves, the fragrant wealth of its blushing flowers, and the mellow charm of its ruby and golden fruit. And if it can—and it surely may—borrow an added charm from the beautiful vegetation which clings to it for shelter and protection, who can gainsay the picturesque attractions of the white-fruited mistletoe and of the white and gold of encrusting lichens?

29.

THE WHITE BEAM.

Pyrus aria.

PLATE 4, FIG. 9.



ITS mealy whiteness has given the name of 'White Beam, or, in other words, White Tree—*beam* being the Saxon for Tree—to *Pyrus aria*: for its young stems, its leaf-stalks, and its leafy undersides, over their entire surface, are densely covered by white down. It is a small Tree, often not exceeding a height of much more than twenty feet; but it grows erect, and forms a compact head of foliage. Its roots, too, descend to a considerable distance

into the earth, and ramify also to a considerable distance laterally from the Tree trunk. The leaf is extremely beautiful, somewhat pyramidal in form, divided along the margin into deep, rounded lobes, each of which is serrated. The dividing mid-vein continuing the leaf-stalk, gives out on each side symmetrical branch veins, which run to the apices of the lobes, and are, in turn, branched on each side. The roundish, pale red fruit which succeeds the blossom, is acid to the taste; but becomes mellowed by decay, and, like the fruit of the Wild Service Tree, has somewhat the flavour of the Medlar.

Whilst the fruit of the White Beam is greedily eaten by birds, squirrels, and many other inhabitants of the woodlands, its timber is of peculiar use, on account of its great hardness, close grain, and susceptibility to polish. It was, when wooden cogs for wheels were in request, used for that purpose. The Tree cannot be easily cultivated by cuttings but may be raised from seed, and the young Tree will grow at the rate of nearly two feet a year. The soil best suited to it is one that is chalky and somewhat dry.

Perhaps the greatest beauty of its summer foliage is seen when the breeze stirs the golden green forms of the leaves, showing the silvery white of their under surfaces.

30.

THE HONEYSUCKLE,

Lonicera periclymenum.

PLATE 4, FIG. 10.



OR its sweet association with the largest growths of the woodland, as well as for its length—if not for its breadth—of stem, the Honeysuckle deserves to rank amongst Trees. It reaches a height sometimes—supported, it is true, by the friendly trunk of some other Tree—of as much as thirty feet, and no woodland Tree, in the quality of sweetness, can claim the possession of a greater charm than this species. Its generic scientific name of *Lonicera* is derived from the name of a German—Adam

Lonicer—and its specific name of *periclymenum* comes from two words, which mean, literally translated, ‘to roll round about,’ and apply to the twining habit of the species—a habit which curiously makes it take a direction from East to West. Another name often given to it—that of Woodbine—is a corruption of woodbind, and indicates its tendency to wind round neighbouring shrubs or Trees, and bind them together, as, upon increase in height, it tightens its coil. It may here be stated that in some instances it twines with such force round the stems of its Tree supports as not unfrequently to stop their growth, leaving on them—owing to its own toughness and inelasticity—the furrowed mark of its spiral course. The common name of Honeysuckle is derived from the habit of children to pick its fragrant flowers, and suck the honey from the bases of their corollas.

The leaf of the Honeysuckle—which amongst deciduous Trees is one of the earliest to start into life in the spring—is egg-shaped, obtuse or rounded at its apex. Its prominent mid-rib runs in an almost straight line in continuation of the

leaf-stalk to the leaf apex, giving origin, at somewhat wide intervals, on each side, to veins which proceed diagonally to the leaf-margin, and usually fork near their apices.

The flowers consist of clusters—spreading out, and away from a central point of attachment—of long tubular corollas, larger at their upper than at their lower ends, and, when opened at the former, funnel-shaped. They are cream-coloured, full of honey, and deliciously perfumed. So temptingly honey-stocked are they that those insects unfurnished with long probosces for reaching into the funnel-shaped mouth, and down to the base of the corolla, where the honey is stored, pierce the corolla base, and thus extract the nectar.

The Honeysuckle can easily be propagated by cuttings or by layers—both cuttings and layers being planted and made in the autumn. But, as in hedgebank and woodland there will always be found an abundance of young plants, the most certain, and withal, the best method of securing certain growth will be to get them thus rooted from their native habitats. Transplanted they

will bring into the garden the beauty and fragrance which make them conspicuous in the woods and hedges.

To the summer flowering of the Honeysuckle succeeds its autumnal wealth of red clustered berries, which, though bitter to the taste, give the charm of colour to the eye ; and, as though this were not enough, there is oftentimes a season of autumnal flowering to add the mellow tints of blossom, no less than the sweetest fragrance of the woodland, to the green wealth of clustering twigs, and to the store of clustered fruit.

31.

THE HAZEL.

Corylus avellana.

PLATE 4, FIG. 11.



REMINISCENCES of schoolboy days and the delights of 'nutting' are suggested by the mention of the Hazel. More familiar perhaps to many persons as a somewhat straggling hedgerow-shrub, it is yet a Tree in reality, for it grows to the height of more than twenty feet. Its bark when young is smooth and of a peculiarly ash-coloured hue, with speckles of brown and grey; and by this it is easy to identify it.

In its—deciduous—leaves there is a general

resemblance both in size, colour, form, and venation, to those of the Alder. The Hazel leaf is roundish, or somewhat broadly pear-shaped in form, having a wavy, somewhat irregular, and indented margin. The mid-stem continuing the leaf-stalk is, like the latter, hairy or woolly on its under side; and the principal veins which ramify diagonally and in parallel lines, from the under side of the mid-vein towards the margin, are likewise woolly. Though, as we have said, resembling the Alder leaf, the leaf of *Corylus avellana* is distinguished from the former by its pointed instead of depressed apex, and by its hollow instead of pointed base. The glutinousness of surface too, as well as the absence of the woolly covering, enables the Alder leaf to be readily distinguished from that of the Hazel. The flowers of the Hazel are borne in cylindrical catkins. The male or fertile flowers, which appear as early as February, are in colour greyish. The female flowers, following in April, are of a beautiful crimson. So soon as they have performed their office the male flowers drop from the Tree, leaving the others to develop into the familiar fruit which, seated in its green-fringed calyx, develops from

the tiniest of roundish bodies into the rich, brown edible nut.

Hazel wood, from its combined qualities of flexibility and toughness, is adapted for fishing-rods, hoops, and walking-sticks, as well as for manufacture into various articles, such as garden-seats and tables—under the general designation of ‘rustic work.’

The soil best suited for the growth of this Tree is a rich reddish-brown chalky loam, which, though moist, must be well drained ; for it will always be noticed by those who take their lessons in Tree culture from Nature, that it is on the hill-side that our English Hazel grows in greatest profusion and luxuriance, with greatest wealth of coyly-hiding nut clusters,—adding, by the very prominence of their position and the persistence of their foliage, to the charms of their late autumnal colouring.

32.

THE BARBERRY.

Berberis vulgaris.

PLATE 4, FIG. 12.



MOSTLY found in the form of a shrub of not more than ten feet in height, the Barberry can claim a right to Tree honours from the circumstance that it has been known to reach a height of as much as thirty feet, and to exist for a period extending over two or three centuries. Its—deciduous—leaves are uniformly oval in shape, and beautifully serrated, the points of the serratures being extended, giving the margin an appearance of being fringed with fine hairs. The venation consists of a mid-vein,

with, on each of its sides, several wavy, somewhat irregular and forked veins extending towards the leaf margin. The twigs of this Tree are furnished near their apices with trios of thorns, which give it a spiny and characteristic appearance, and enable it to be distinguished when it has lost its foliage. Its flowers are yellow, and are borne in racemes, with numerous individual flowers, each flower having six petals and six stamens. An interesting peculiarity of these stamens is their singular sensitiveness to touch. Ordinarily, when the flower is expanded, they are spread outwards towards the outermost points of the petals, and away from the pistils; and this position, it is obvious, is not conducive to fertilization. Provision, however, for fertilization is made by the very sensitiveness of the stamens; for when the bases of the latter are touched by insects or otherwise, they spring forward as if endowed with life, and, in the act, the pollen of the anthers on their apices is shed upon the pistils, and thus fertilization is accomplished. The resulting fruit is in the form of an oblong berry, larger at the base than at its other end, and when ripe of a

red colour. Hanging in clusters, these berries add much to the beauty of the Tree.

The chief use of the wood of the Barberry is to furnish a yellow dye. In character, it is hard but brittle. Both the leaves and the fruit of this Tree—more particularly the fruit—are very acid. The latter, preserved in sugar, is agreeable to the taste and wholesome. In its green state it is sometimes gathered, preserved in vinegar, and eaten in the same way as capers.

A rapid grower and easy of cultivation, whether from seed or from its numerous suckers, the Barberry has ornamental qualifications which commend it to those who may appreciate its spreading beauty. In the woodland there is added to the reddish hue of its yellow, decaying foliage the abounding charm of its berries, clustered sometimes so numerous upon its twigs as to give a distinct feature to the landscape.

33.

THE HORNBEAM.

Carpinus betulus.

PLATE 4, FIG. 13.



HORNBEAM, if translated into 'Hard Tree,' will at once describe the texture of the wood of this species, and give the reason for the origination of its common name. Its wood is, indeed, very close-grained, hard, horny, and tenacious. It grows to a height sometimes of seventy feet, though it is ordinarily found smaller. A deciduous Tree, with persistent retention of withered foliage on its young branches during the winter, as in the case of the Beech, it bears leaves, too, which, in their general character, bear some resemblance to

those of the Beech. The likeness is most noticeable in the form of the veining, there being a similar prominence of mid-vein and branches, and a similar regularity in the straight parallel lines of those branches. But the leaf differs from that of the Beech in being much more elongated, and in being serrated along its margin.

The flowers of the Hornbeam are yellowish in colour and are borne on cylindrical catkins, which give origin, after due fertilization, to clusters of small, ribbed nuts.

Hard clay soils are found to be the usual habitats of *Carpinus betulus*, though, from its general hardiness, it will thrive almost anywhere, provided the soil be sufficiently moist. It can be easily propagated by sowing its nuts; and if only on account of its handsomeness of leaf it deserves a place in the park and in the garden.

34.

THE ACACIA.

Robinia pseud-Acacia.

PLATE 5, FIG. 1.



DELICACY, lightness, and gracefulness of foliage distinguish this Tree above all other inhabitants of cultivated woodland. Although not a native of our island, a residence with us of nearly two hundred and fifty years gives it a claim to a place in these accounts of woodland Trees. Its specific name of *Pseud-Acacia*, or 'the false Acacia,' was given to it on account of an original, but mistaken, belief that it was the same species of Tree as *Acacia vera*, the Egyptian Acacia or Locust-Tree, supposed to



1. Acacia 2. Black Poplar. 3. Grey Poplar. 4. White Poplar. 5. Aspen. 6. White Willow
 7. Weeping Willow 8. Birch. 9. Alder. 10. Hawthorn. 11. Blackthorn. 12. Buckthorn
 13. Alder Buckthorn. 14. Dogwood 15. Elder 16. Box.

have furnished St. John with food during his sojourn in the wilderness. But though resembling the Egyptian Acacia in the form of its leaves it is otherwise a different Tree. It was first introduced into Europe by Vespasian Robin, the son of Jean Robin, a French botanist, and from this circumstance it has derived its generic name of *Robinia*. At one time it was believed that the wood of this Tree was greatly superior to Oak; and though it has lost some of its reputation as English-grown timber, it is nevertheless remarkable for peculiar hardness and toughness. It is owing partly to the somewhat rugged character of its rough-barked limbs, that its singularly light and graceful foliage has so charming an appearance. Its branches are, however, very brittle, and easily snapped by the force of high winds. In the pinnate arrangement of leaflets on their stem its leaves resemble those of the Mountain Ash, but they are otherwise very different. The leaflets of the Acacia leaf are arranged in opposite pairs along the rachis or mid-stem, are borne on short stalks, and are largest at the base of the rachis—becoming

smaller towards its apex, a single leaflet terminating the mid-stem, as in the case of the Mountain Ash. The *Acacia* leaflets are ovate in form, but somewhat more rounded at their apices than at their bases. From the mid-veins dividing the leaflets, along their centre, parallel veinlets branch on each side in a sort of curving sweep towards the margins. The colour of the leaves of *Robinia pseud-Acacia* is usually a bright golden green.

Its flowers, which are white, are beautifully fragrant. They do not appear until May or June, and are then borne upon the twigs in pendulous racemes, somewhat like those of the Laburnum, the fruit being borne in long pods, also somewhat like those of the Laburnum.

Robinia pseud-Acacia is an extremely rapid grower, reaching sometimes a height of more than thirty feet in ten years. Its roots take a horizontal direction—a habit which enables it to obtain the greatest benefit from the soil, which is always richer at the surface. This explains its rapidity of growth. Its maximum height in this country is about eighty feet,

but its rate of growth generally diminishes considerably after it has reached a height of about fifty feet, when, in an ordinary way, it has exhausted the soil in which its roots are growing.

35.

THE BLACK POPLAR.

Populus nigra.

PLATE 5, FIG. 2.



POPLARS are all remarkable for rapidity of growth; and to this circumstance it is due in a large degree that their wood is not considered to be—relatively to many other of our woodland Trees—of much value. As the four species which we shall proceed to describe have many features in common, we shall discuss these in the present chapter, leaving for the three subsequent chapters, notices of the peculiarities which distinguish their subjects from each other and from *Populus nigra*.

A good deal of interest will naturally centre around the circumstances which are believed to have given origin to the generic name of Poplar. In Rome the Poplar was called the *Arbor populi*, or Tree of the people, either because—as was the fact—Trees of this genus were largely planted in public places, or on account of a much more ingenious supposition that the inconstancy of the people was accurately represented by the restlessness of the Poplar foliage. We may here venture to suggest that the extraordinary fecundity of the Tree may perhaps have had something to do with the generic name given to it. Although the quality of tremulousness has been especially ascribed to the Aspen, the foliage of all the species is singularly restless, often moving when there is little perceptible breeze. Hence the appropriateness of the generic appellation.

It must be generally noted that the Poplars are what are called *diœcious* Trees, or Trees whose male and female flowers are borne on different individuals of the same species—that is to say, one set of individuals bearing the male flowers, and

another the female flowers. The flowers are all borne on coloured pendulous catkins, the catkins of male Trees being especially noticeable on account of the rich hues of red or brown given to them by the colours of the anthers of the stamens. The female catkins have a cottony, downy appearance, which renders them conspicuous—the down being, in fact, the soft envelope of the seeds, to which, when the latter are ripened, it serves the purposes of wings, to bear them away to suitable soil for their development.

The softness and lightness of Poplar wood render it of little value in the arts and manufactures. It possesses qualities, however, which render it useful for particular purposes. Its whiteness and smoothness make it a desirable wood to employ for the making of floors in houses, and its comparative incombustibility, or rather the difficulty of making it catch fire, adds to its value as a material for flooring. It is generally either white or of a pale yellow colour.

Considering, however, that the foliage of the Poplar is of a character which is eminently suggestive of cheerfulness—owing to the almost per-

petual motion which it maintains in spring and summer, and until the time for the autumnal fall has arrived—it will be allowed that it gains, in this respect, what it loses in value as timber. The tremulousness of leaf in the Poplars is occasioned by a depression on each side of the footstalk just below the base of the leaf—giving increased flexibility to that part of the stalk, and by taking from the rigidity of the stem giving greater play to the motion of the breeze. Added to its rapidity of growth—the extreme ease with which it can be either raised from seed, from cuttings, by layers, and oftentimes by the numerous suckers that spring up around the trunks of some of the species—it has the further advantage that it will grow readily in and near towns. It is, therefore, a kind of Tree to be cultivated and loved by those who desire to make town life more cheerful than it is at present. Good, in the quality of richness, should be the nature of the soil in which Poplars are planted, and though they will grow almost anywhere, they prefer a moist soil, and, if possible, the proximity of the stream-side.

Populus nigra, the species which forms the

especial subject of this chapter, attains a height varying from fifty to about eighty feet. Its specific name of *nigra*, or black, was probably given to it not because of the particular darkness of its foliage, but to distinguish it from the whiter-foliaged *Populus alba*. A dark circle, perceptible at the centre of its trunk, has, however, been supposed by some persons to have originated its specific name, whilst, according to others, the sombre colour of its bark has suggested the appellation of *nigra*.

The leaf of the present species is readily distinguishable from those of the other three by its smooth surface, pointed apex, and serrated margin. It is, indeed, in shape, what might be called roughly triangular, or, more strictly speaking, four-sided. The venation consists of a mid-vein, and of two other principal veins, forking from it at the base of the leaf, each giving origin to somewhat wavy and forked veinlets proceeding towards the serratures in the leaf margin. The catkins, which are conspicuous on the Tree before the opening of the foliage, are produced in March and April. The male catkins are pendant in

habit, and of a dark red colour. The female catkins are round—the seed which they produce, ripened by May, being enclosed in round capsules, and beautifully covered with white cotton-like down. Another mark by which this species can be distinguished from the others is the knotty character of its trunk.

So rapid is the growth of the Black Poplar that it will oftentimes attain a height of as much as forty feet in ten years. But it is owing to this somewhat exceptional rapidity of growth that the timber of *Populus nigra* is very soft and fibrous, being of little use save for the manufacture of packing-cases. It is not a long-lived Tree, reaching its perfection in half a century, and commencing to decay after periods, beyond that age, varying from ten to thirty years. The yellow colour of its decaying leaves, taken in conjunction with their peculiar character of restlessness, add to it a noticeable feature in the mass of autumnal colouring.

36.

THE GREY POPLAR.

Populus canescens.

PLATE 5, FIG. 3.



GREATER similarity exists between the Grey and the White Poplars than between any other of the four species described in this volume. Both have rounder leaves than *Populus nigra*, with lobed instead of indented margins, and both are, unlike the Black Poplar, covered on their under sides with white down. Both, too, are veined, in a very similar manner, having a mid-vein with other two principal veins branching from it at the base of the leaf, and giving origin to wavy and forked veinlets. The distinction, as

to leaf, between the present species and *Populus alba*, is that the former is not so white on its under side as *Alba*—the downy covering having more of a greyish hue, and hence perhaps its name. The leaf of the Grey Poplar, too, is not so deeply lobed as that of the ‘white’ species, and it is distinctly rounder in shape. A close examination, too, of its cylindrical catkins will show that their stigmas—which are eight in number, whilst those of *Alba* are in number only four—spread away, unlike the other species, in two opposite directions, and the bracts of the fertile flowers are more deeply cut, and are also more regular. The timber of *Canescens*, too, is considered to be both harder and more durable than that of the White Poplar, though, in both, the wood is whiter than in any of the other species in the genus *Populus*.

37.

THE WHITE POPLAR.

Populus alba.

PLATE 5, FIG. 4.



IGOROUSNESS, as well as rapidity of growth, give an especial character to *Populus alba*. To what we have already stated as to the features which distinguish this species from the one last described, we must add that its leaves—which in their more prominently-lobed form present the most ready means of distinction between it and the ‘grey’ species—are very much subject to variation from their normal form. This variation does not extend merely to different individuals of the species—for, in all plants, different

conditions of growth will alter the size, and, to a certain extent, the character of the leaf in different individuals of the same species. The peculiarity of *Populus alba* is that leaves on the same Tree will vary in form, being sometimes so deeply lobed as to become palmate. The normal form will be observed in general in the earliest leaves of spring. But as the season advances, and the young shoots acquire increased vigour, their leaves become developed sometimes to more than double the size of the earlier leaves, and this development extends naturally to the indentations between the blunt-pointed lobes. The snowy whiteness of the under sides of the leaves, and of the young branches, is another conspicuous feature in this species, giving, as it does, an extremely white appearance to the whole of the foliage when it is stirred by the wind, and contrasting with the dark green hue of the smooth and shining surfaces of the upper sides of the leaves. Instead of being cylindrical, as in the case of the Grey Poplar, the female catkins in this species are ovate, and dark brown in colour, whilst the stigmas in the male catkins are in

number four instead of eight, as is the case in the catkins of the Grey Poplar. Growing in soil of the same moist character as that which all the Poplars like, *Populus alba* oftentimes will attain a height of ninety feet. It has a creeping root, from which, near the surface, it throws out abundance of suckers, and thus offers abundant opportunity for the propagation of its kind to those who may desire to have, in the dreary corners of town centres, the refreshing foliage of this enlivening Tree.

38.

THE ASPEN.

Populus tremula.

PLATE 5, FIG. 5.



QUIVERING, even in the sultry, breezeless days of summer, the leaves of the Aspen have lent to this Tree a charm unpossessed in the same degree by any other of the inhabitants of our woodlands. And how strangely does this motion touch us with a gentle sense of pleasure! How beautifully suggestive it is, when all else is still, of the *life* of Nature! The peculiar tremulousness of the Aspen leaves is owing to their exceptional smallness, to the slenderness of their stalks, and to the exceptional thinness of the depressed upper portion of the stalks—characters

which are not so prominent in the leaves of the other species of Poplar. In their general form, and in the waviness and general character of the indentations on their margins, the leaves of *Populus tremula* resemble those of the Grey Poplar. But they are smaller and, usually, rounder; and, although they are slightly downy on their under sides when they are young, they afterwards become smooth on both sides, being of a dark shining green on their upper surfaces. Though a rapid grower and a large Tree, *Tremula* does not usually attain the size of *Alba*, rarely exceeding fifty feet in height. It has a straight stem, and when young—and until it becomes cracked by age—smooth bark. Its catkins are cylindrical and pendulous, each flower in the male catkins containing four erect stigmas. The flowers are brown in colour, and the autumnal leaves also turn to a dark brown colour, sometimes being almost black. Though the Aspen does not quite so readily grow from cuttings as the other species of Poplar which have been described, it throws up from its surface-roots suckers in sufficient abundance to admit of extensive culture.

THE WHITE WILLOW.

Salix alba.

PLATE 5, FIG. 6.



WHEN it is remembered that one of the most eminent of English botanists, who devoted a large part of a life of remarkable industry to the study of Trees, has 'stated that the species of the genus *Salix* might be described 'as in a state of inextricable confusion,' it will be readily admitted to be altogether beside the purpose of this volume to attempt to give a description of the various characters, real or imaginary, which have been deemed sufficiently prominent and distinct to warrant the division of

this genus into its abnormally large number of species. Our task therefore will be limited to some brief description, not of the two hundred varieties of Willow said to exist in English collections, or of the smaller number of seventy affirmed to be natives of Britain, but of two of the most familiar of British Willows, *Salix alba* and *Salix babylonica*.

The Common White Willow attains a height varying from fifty to eighty feet, according to soil and other conditions of growth. It grows rapidly and luxuriantly, reaching a height sometimes of eighty feet in twenty years, or growing at the average rate of four feet each year. Indeed, during the first half of this period the rate of growth is much more rapid, and Trees of this species have been known to attain a height of sixty feet in ten years when in suitable soil, and within reach of that in which Willows in general delight—namely, water.

Smoothness and flexibility of their branches are the peculiar characteristics of Willows, and hence their extensive use in basket manufacture, and for a multiplicity of other purposes. The leaves

of this species are lance-shaped, but tapered at both ends, having a prominent mid-vein with veinlets running thence in oblique and parallel lines to the leaf-margin. The specific name of *alba* has been suggested by the white downy or hairy covering of the surface of the leaves. This down gives to the foliage of the White Willow a singularly silky, silvery appearance. Its flowers are borne in cylindrical catkins, and are yellow in colour, the tiny resulting seeds from the female Trees—for the Willows, like the Poplars, are ‘dicœcious’—being winged with soft, silky down, which thus provides for their distribution.

40.

THE WEEPING WILLOW.

Salix babylonica.

PLATE 5, FIG. 7.



LESS in height than *Salix alba*, the character which prominently distinguishes this species is its drooping or weeping habit. It seldom grows higher than about fifty feet. Its flowers, which appear in May, are in colour of a greenish yellow, and are borne on catkins, which appear about the same time as the leaves. The latter are in form acutely lance-shaped, and are very finely serrated, the venation being similar in character to that on the leaf of *Salix alba*.

Willows naturally prefer soil that is cold and moist, although it is not often that they grow on soil that is very wet and marshy. They delight, however, in the proximity of water, and it is only in such situations that they attain their full luxuriance. They can be readily propagated both from seeds and from cuttings, and they grow, as we have seen, with great rapidity.

41.

THE BIRCH.

Betula alba.

PLATE 5, FIG. 8.



IMPRESSIVE either by its height or by its girth of stem, the Birch is, nevertheless, endowed with a gracefulness possessed in the same degree by few of our woodland Trees. Its stem does not exceed four or five feet in circumference, nor is this Tree usually found rising higher than fifty or sixty feet. But its charm—nay, its use, for there is use in beauty—is found in its delightful foliage. It is not a very enduring Tree—as life is estimated amongst Trees—for it

attains maturity in fifty years, and, though it will live oftentimes more than a century, it seldom reaches that age in healthfulness.

If we first briefly discuss the uses of the wood of the Birch, in order to dwell lingeringly on its more sensuous attractions, we shall find that it possesses value on account of its singular durability in the sense in which that word is meant to imply the power of resisting decay—a power which is possessed in a supreme degree by its bark, as proved by the fact that portions of Birch bark have been found uninjured at considerable depths in peat bogs, where it must have lain for centuries. In colour, Birch wood is white, with a shading of red. It is used for the manufacture of packing-cases, and for various purposes connected with the craft of the turner. Where the quality of imperviousness to wet is required, there Birch wood finds its greatest sphere of usefulness. The bark, wrapped round the ends of posts inserted in the ground, will preserve them from early decay, and the same power of resistance to the approach of decay is shown by the oil, which, in Russia, is extracted from Birch bark, and used in the

manufacture of that decay-resisting material—Russian leather.

The qualities of slenderness are conspicuous in the stem and branches of this Tree, and the most striking characteristic of the bark is its silvery hue, contrasted with its markings of brown and yellow, and the purplish hue of its twigs.

Come we now to its flowers and foliage. The flowers are in colour whitish, and are borne on cylindrical pendulous catkins, which appear as early oftentimes as February or March—male and female on the same Tree, the former of a light brown hue and loosely pendulous, the latter green, tinged with the crimson of their stigmas—the resulting seed, after fertilization, being in the form of minute winged nuts. Touched by the hand when ripe, the mass of seeds becomes disintegrated, each germ, however, being endowed with the power of flight. The small, acutely-pointed leaves—as poised on their delicate stalks, they lightly hang on the slender twigs which support them—are the embodiment of gracefulness. Their form is four-sided, appearing at a distance to be triangular; but what would

be in reality the straight base of a triangle, is, in the Birch leaf, rounded downwards, so that the ordinary figure of a toy kite reversed would, perhaps, give the best idea of its shape. The stalk, of sufficient length to enable the leaf to stand gracefully away from the twig, is continued, as the leafy mid-vein, to the leaf apex—straight, symmetrical and beautiful veinlets proceeding from each of its sides to the serrated margin. Careless or unobservant botanists have described the leaf-margin of the Birch leaf as being unequally indented. We emphatically dissent from this opinion. The apparent irregularity is caused by the circumstance that the edge is broken up on the two upper sides of the leaf into bays, which really divide it into lobes with acute apices. The bays are sharply and beautifully serrated, and to the acute point of each lobe runs with singular precision one of the veinlets which branch from the mid-vein.

The most delightful characteristic of the foliage of the Birch is its life,—the shining graceful leaves ‘twinkling’ in the sunlight with the gentlest motion of the wind. The Tree loves to

grow on upland slopes, and it is in such positions that it can best display its cheerful wealth of beauty. Its branches are sometimes curiously subject to a peculiarity of growth, which has the effect, from whatever cause, of arresting the development of its boughs, the result being a dense cluster of incipient twigs giving at a distance, the appearance as of a bird's nest ensconced amongst the branches. Rapid of growth—attaining a height oftentimes of twenty feet in the short space of a decade—and singularly hardy, the Birch is also easy of culture, and may be propagated by cuttings and by layers, as well as by seeds, if grown in soil which is light and rich.

To the green freshness of its summer foliage succeeds the beauty of autumnal colouring, when the graceful leaves—'twinkling' still at the touch of the chill autumnal breeze—charm the eye with delightful tints of scarlet, red, and yellow.

42.

THE ALDER.

Alnus glutinosa.

PLATE 5, FIG. 9.



Of the Alder leaf we have spoken in a previous chapter. Here we need only add in connexion with its foliage, that it is of all our deciduous woodland Trees, the one which is the last to succumb to autumnal influences. Although usually seen rather as a river-side shrub than as a Tree, it attains a height sometimes of more than sixty feet when growing in the most favourable of stream-side habitats. Its rate of growth is rapid, for it will not unfrequently attain.

a height of twenty-five feet in ten years. Its maximum age is about sixty years, and it produces soft wood, which is used for various purposes by the cabinet-maker and turner, more particularly for wooden household utensils. In common with all soft timber produced by Trees of rapid growth, Alder wood is not remarkable for durability. Yet this quality it nevertheless exhibits in a singular degree of excellence, when it is exposed to perpetual dampness. Hence it is largely used, and is invaluable for making the wooden piers and foundations of bridges, and for other and similar purposes.

The barren flowers of the Alder are borne on drooping catkins, and the fertile ones are oval—the seed resulting from the latter being in the form of little cones which, when ripe, drop their seeds, but themselves adhere to the twigs, remaining in this position during all the succeeding winter.

Two Celtic words, *al*—near—and *lan*—the border or edge of a river—are believed to have given rise to the generic name of the Alder; whilst the specific name of the subject of this chapter is

derived from the peculiar glutinosity of the surfaces of its leaves.

The roots of the Alder, growing in a dense fibrous mass, are remarkably succulent and spongy, and hence they have the power of attracting moisture—to such a degree, indeed, as when a number of Trees of this genus are growing together, almost to form a swamp—a curious and beautiful provision made by Nature to afford the Tree the conditions of growth which are essential to it.

Easily grown from seed, the Alder is a very desirable Tree to cultivate in the neighbourhood of water. To our stream-sides it lends a picturesqueness which we should sadly miss had they not the deep green clustering masses of its delightful foliage.

43.

THE HAWTHORN.

Cratægus oxyacantha.

PLATE 5, FIG. 10.



O woodland Tree or shrub is more beautifully suggestive than the Hawthorn of that which we fondly call 'the country.' Its image is indeed so intimately interwoven with our mental pictures of the country that we never think of green fields, with their dividing hedges, without a thought of the sweet-scented Thorn, which lends to these living boundary-lines their greatest charm. Goldsmith, in the first eloquent burst of the description of his 'Sweet Auburn,' did not forget—

‘The Hawthorn bush, with seats beneath the shade,
For talking age and whispering lovers made;’

and it will be admitted that there are few indeed amongst our flowering Trees or shrubs that, by the precious gift of perfume, have given so much enjoyment to mankind as this delightful Tree—for Tree it is, though mostly seen—in association with the tangled masses of our hedge-banks—as a modest shrub.

So familiar is the Hawthorn that we need not linger on details of description, but may pass on to notice some facts of interest which may not have come within the knowledge of all who know the leaf and blossom of *Crataegus oxyacantha* in its normal form.

First, then, as to size, though ordinarily, as we have said, found in shrub-form, it makes a Tree sometimes reaching a height of fifty feet, with a girth of trunk of nine feet. As a Tree, the twisting and contortion of its stem give to it a characteristic and picturesque appearance. It will live, too, sometimes to an age exceeding two or three centuries.

The normal form of the leaf of the present

species—in leaf, flower, and fruit, the Hawthorn is subject to numerous variations—is, roughly, what is called *trifid*, or three-cleft, the three clefts, or lobes, being separated by very deep incisions, which give to the leaf its distinctly three-lobed form. But the upper one of the three lobes is again divided into three smaller lobes, each lobe, or division of a lobe, throughout the leaf, being more or less deeply indented, except in the inner sides of the clefts. The venation is very regular and beautiful, a vein from the mid-vein passing to the apex of each lobe or division of the leaf, and giving origin in its course to veinlets, with reticulation over all the leafy surface. The corymbs of white, five-petalled flowers, sometimes tinged with pink, appear usually in May, giving origin to a common name of the Hawthorn blossom; and the well-known ‘haws,’ red-coloured or scarlet, are perfected in September, and add a distinct charm to woodland and hedgerow.

For its quality of extreme hardness the wood of the Hawthorn is valuable for many purposes for which its ordinarily small size enables it to be employed, as for tool-handles, mallets, and walk-

ing-sticks. In colour it is white, with a tinge of yellow. It has a fine grain, and is susceptible of a high polish.

Whilst its autumnal fruit adds to the beauty of the woodland, it provides in a large degree the winter sustenance of birds, and thus performs a double office of utility.

44.

THE BLACKTHORN.

Prunus spinosa.

PLATE 5, FIG. 11.



EARLY though it is in blossoming, the white, five-petalled flowers of the Black or Sloe Thorn are absolutely devoid of fragrance. They appear usually before the leaves, and present a strange contrast to the dark-coloured bark of the Tree on which they are borne. They grow not in clusters but singly—peeping out from the thorny angles of the twigs. The leaves of the Sloe appear in little clusters, and when full-grown they are small and of a dull and dark green colour, having mid-veins giving off wavy branches to the finely and beautifully serrated leaf-margin.

The fruit is the well-known Sloe, which, though intensely sour to the taste, bears, on its ground of black, a rich purple bloom, which gives great beauty to the Tree in autumn. Though called Blackthorn, probably on account of the blackness of its bark and the sombreness of its foliage, there is no relationship between this Tree and the species last described—*Prunus spinosa*, as its scientific name implies, being allied to the Plum family.

The leaves of the Sloe have been sometimes used to adulterate tea, and the wood, though hard and susceptible of polish, is of little value except for tool handles and walking-sticks. Though ordinarily seen in the form of a shrub, the Blackthorn will sometimes attain a height of thirty feet. Its roots spread considerably, and throw up suckers at intervals, which form a dense thicket of underwood, that adds much to the wildness of our woodlands. It can be easily propagated in almost any soil either by seed or by means of its numerous suckers, and can thus be made to add to cultivated woodland the same wildness—where such a feature is desired—as it lends to its natural habitats.

45.

THE BUCKTHORN.

Rhamnus catharticus.

PLATE 5, FIG. 12.



YELLOWISH green in flower, black in fruit, deep green in leaf, and upright in habit of growth, the Buckthorn fairly contributes to the beauty of our woodlands, where, on chalky, loamy soil it is found growing. Seldom found higher than fifteen feet—often less in height even than that—it can only claim to come within the lowlier ranks of Trees. Its four-petalled flowers are borne in clusters, and the round, black berries which constitute its cathartic fruit are four-celled and four-seeded. As a wood-

producer, it can claim no distinction; but its berries, both ripe and unripe, furnish a dye of some value. The unripe berries will produce a stain of saffron colour, the ripe ones, when gathered late in autumn, a purple dye; but gathered earlier, they furnish to the painter, when mixed with alum, his sap-green colour.

The Buckthorn leaf is oval in shape, serrated on its margin, with a prominent mid-vein, from which branch on each side three or four veins, that—instead of proceeding diagonally to the sides of the leaf—take an upward curving direction, and terminate near its upper portion.

Adding, by its decaying foliage, a hue of yellowish green to the autumnal tints of the woodland, this Tree—with its rigid thorny branches—imparts also to the autumnal landscape the lustre of its ebon fruit.

46.

THE ALDER BUCKTHORN.

Rhamnus frangula.

PLATE 5, FIG. 13.



UDGED by the normal Tree standard, the Alder Buckthorn will come even less within Tree limits than the species last described, for it is rarely found higher than ten feet in our woodlands—usually indeed it is not higher than six feet; but as one of its North American relatives attains a height of forty feet, we may fairly ascribe the comparative diminutiveness of our species to less favourable conditions of growth, and not on that account refuse to give it Tree honours.

Its common name of Alder Buckthorn may perhaps have been suggested by the similarity of the veining of its leaves to those of the Alder, although the even-edged leaves of *Rhamnus frangula* are in their general shape very unlike those of *Alnus glutinosa*, being oval in shape, and pointed at their apices. The flowers of the Alder Buckthorn—greatly sought after by the honey-seeking bees—are white, but are empurpled by the tints of their anthers. The succeeding cathartic berries are dark-purple in colour, and help, with the reddish green hue of the decaying leaves, to add beauty to the autumnal landscape.

47.

THE DOGWOOD.

Cornus sanguinea.

PLATE 5, FIG. 14.



CRIMSON twigs, green leaves, white flowers, and dark-purple fruit, offer colours rarely to be found in individual Trees. Yet all these colours are possessed by the subject of this chapter. Its peculiar redness of twig has indeed earned for it its specific botanical name. It grows to a height not unfrequently of fifteen feet, opens its white, four-petalled flowers against its crimson shoots in June, ripens its berries into purple in August or September, and then gives new beauty to the woodland by tinging its decay-

ing leaves with hues of deep, rich red. Its ample, deep-green, even-edged leaves, produced in opposite pairs on its twigs, are ovate in form, but pointed at their apices, and they are prominently and beautifully veined—branch-veins curving up in rounded lines from the mid-vein towards the apex of the leaf, and minute veinlets, like delicate hairs, crossing the leafy expanse from branch-vein to branch-vein.

The fruit of the Dogwood is bitter, and, from a saying that it was not fit to be eaten even by a dog, is supposed, according to some opinions, to have arisen the common name of the genus; whilst others think that the name has been suggested by the medicinal use made for dogs of the astringent bark of this Tree. Its wood, being very hard, is used for the manufacture of skewers, and from it can be made the best charcoal.

Cornus sanguinea will thrive in any ordinary soil, and its superlative powers of ornamentation give it an especial claim to be admitted into cultivation in park and garden.

48.

THE ELDER.

Sambucus nigra.

PLATE 5, FIG. 15.



NOW all the world over for its medicinal properties, the Elder can claim regard—from those who are not content to form opinions at second-hand, and will take the trouble to read Nature for themselves—for its beauty of leaf, its wealth of blossom, and its harvest of purple fruit. In size it can poorly compete with the Trees of the forest, and, though reaching a height sometimes of thirty feet, it is most familiar to us as a large shrub rather than as a Tree. It loves best a moist, rich soil, with

plenty of light and plenty of air. Its white flowers are borne on five-branched cymes, presenting, when fully expanded, a broad head of bloom, which changes anon into a cluster of round, purple-black berries. Though its leaves are described sometimes as being compound, and consisting of two pairs of opposite leaflets and one terminal leaflet, we shall prefer to regard this compound leaf as a twig of leaves, and to speak of each leaflet as a leaf. In shape, then, the Elder leaf is ovate, acutely pointed and sharply serrated, its mid-vein giving origin to wavy veinlets, which proceed diagonally to the leaf-margin, and are usually forked near their apices. Its colour is a dark green.

To enumerate in detail the medicinal virtues of the Elder would be beside the immediate purpose of this volume; but we may mention that its pith, its inner bark, its young buds, its fully-expanded leaves, its flowers, and its fruit, have all, in varying degrees, medicinal properties. The pleasant wine made from its berries has become a household word, and though the timber, from its great abundance of pith, might appear to lose

value, it is yet so hard that it has been used by wood-engravers in substitution of Boxwood. It is employed for the manufacture of skewers, of the toys called 'popguns,' familiar to every schoolboy—and of many articles which are produced by the art of the turner.

A rapid grower in rich, moist, and loamy soil, the Elder is, too, one of the easiest of Trees to propagate by cuttings; and, if not needed for its useful properties, it will contribute its individual beauty to the attractions of our lawns and gardens.

49.

THE BOX.

Buxus sempervirens.

PLATE 5, FIG. 16.



AMILIAR to everybody in the dwarf form of the old-fashioned, ever-green, garden 'edgings,' the Box, as a Tree, is much less known, probably for the reason that its distribution is local, and limited to a few districts of England. Some of the finest examples of the Box-Tree are found growing at the well-known resort of Boxhill, in Surrey, and it also grows to a large size in Buckinghamshire, Gloucestershire, Kent, and in other counties. It is believed to be indigenous to Britain, although it is here seldom

found growing to a greater height than fifteen feet, with a stem of two feet in circumference. Abroad, however, it grows frequently to double this height and circumference.

The leaves of the Box-Tree are naturally distinguished from the leaves of the more familiar dwarf shrub by their larger size. Glossy of hue, they grow in opposite pairs on their stems, are oval in shape, concave on the under side, and of thick, leathery texture. They are borne on very short stalks, the extensions of which form their raised and very prominent mid-veins. It is not easy, owing to the opacity of the substance of the leaf, to see the course of the branch-veins. But on examining a Box leaf with a magnifying glass, it will be seen that the veins, which branch in roughly and obliquely parallel lines from the mid-vein to the margin, take a wavy and somewhat irregular course, and are irregularly forked. The edges of the leaf-stalks, it will be further noticed, are slightly downy. The flowers of the Box-Tree are of a whitish, or greenish yellowish-white colour, are very small in size, and grow from the axils of the leaves, usually appearing in April or May.

The seeds, which ripen in England, are green in colour, and are usually ripened by August.

Its evergreen character, its thick, clustering foliage, and its adaptability for culture and training into all sorts of shapes, caused Box in former times—both in its dwarf and in its Tree form—to be largely used for purposes of ornamentation—which meant distorting it from its natural shape. But the hideous art of topiary, although it has not ceased to be exercised, is happily in its decadence, and will soon, it is to be hoped, die a natural death.

The Box is a slow-growing Tree, its shoots rarely increasing in length annually more than six or seven inches. It is, however, extremely hardy, and can easily be propagated, either by cuttings, by layers, or by seed, if the soil selected be rich and light and sandy in its nature; although, like most hardy plants, it will grow in almost any kind of soil. Like many other slow-growing Trees, too, it attains a great age. It possesses one quality, however, owned by no other of our woodland Trees. Boxwood is so heavy that it will sink in water—one cubic foot of it weighing, when

green, more than eighty pounds, and, when perfectly dry, nearly sixty-nine pounds. The yellow colour of Boxwood is familiar to most people, and its uses for the manufacture of toys and ornamental articles are almost innumerable. In every sense, however, its most valuable use is for wood engravings, for which it is the best of all woods. This volume is largely indebted, for instance, to Boxwood for its illustrations. How much, indeed, in the past, mankind has owed to the admirable adaptation of the Box-Tree to the art of the wood-engraver is beyond computation; for the moral, social, and intellectual influence of this beautiful art upon the nation—nay, upon the world at large—has been, and continues to be, incalculable.



1 Cedar of Lebanon 2 Pinaster. 3 Juniper. 4 Medlar

50.

THE CEDAR OF LEBANON.

Cedrus libani.

PLATE 6, FIG. 1.



ANKING second to none of our woodland Trees in the qualities of grandeur and magnificence, the Cedar of Lebanon is endowed with a picturesqueness which is unrivalled by any forest growth in the world. This beauty and magnificence of form are due to the singularly symmetrical arrangement of its spreading branches. These are disposed at such regular intervals, and in such regular stages or layers, around the fine, straight trunk of this Tree as to form a perfect gradation of foliage from its base,

at a distance of a few feet from the ground, to its summit—the whole outline of the Tree being pyramidal. The leaves, which are evergreen, short, and needle-shaped, are borne on the boughs in little branched tufts, at intervals separating them from each other.

The yellow, stamen-bearing flowers of the Cedar



are borne on short catkins. The pistil-bearing catkins are yet shorter and rounder, and when they have been fructified by the yellow pollen from the stamens, they develop into erect, large, ovate, and solitary cones (see illustration, on this page), which, when full-grown, are almost

as hard as a ball of wood, composed of scales which, unlike fir cones, are pressed close together, forming an almost even surface. The colour of the cones is purplish brown, and they contain winged seeds, which, however, do not ripen for three years. More remarkable for the magnificent spread of its branches than for its height, the Cedar of Lebanon nevertheless grows oftentimes as high as eighty feet. It was introduced into this country about two hundred years ago, and amongst the finest examples of living Trees is the one at Shobdon, which has a girth of trunk of nearly thirty feet.

Whilst discussing the subject of the Conifers, or cone-bearing Trees, of which the Cedar is one of the most magnificent, we must briefly refer to some of the peculiar characters which distinguish this order of Trees. They are amongst the giants of our woodlands all the world over, attaining a height which is excelled by no other order of Trees—a height which is singularly impressive for the reason that when growing together in the great Pine forests, the Conifers develope no side branches, the branches which spring from the

sides of the trunks, as the latter make their straight upward growth, dying off as the Trees advance in age. With few exceptions they are evergreen, with more or less needle-shaped and rigid leaves. The character of the wood in this order of Trees—the familiar ‘deal’—is peculiar. It is elastic, highly resinous, and consequently, highly combustible, its fibres being arranged somewhat loosely, and in parallel lines. It is, however, very durable in use. The Trees of this order, and their fruit—the cones, or seed—vary, of course, greatly in size, according to the species. But they are mostly rapid growers—as rapidity of growth is measured amongst Trees. To attain perfection they require periods of time varying from fifty to a hundred years; but many of them, including nearly all the European species, will generally be found to commence cone-bearing at the age of twenty years. In our own woodlands the Pinaster is the Conifer which most rapidly perfects its timber; the period required for this purpose being about forty years, or at most fifty years. After half a century, however, its period of decline commences. Like all the fast-growing Trees, however, its timber is

not very valuable. In the matter of excellence, the wood of the Scotch Fir and the Larch is most esteemed.

The natural habitats of the Conifers are mountainous regions, where they are naturally subject to the force of high winds and to exposure to cold; and Nature marvellously adapts them to the situations they occupy. Growing oftentimes on shallow soil, or rocky mountain sides, the horizontal direction which their roots habitually take enables them to secure a hold upon a comparatively large extent of ground. Like most roots, too, which grow horizontally, Pine-Tree roots are frequently exposed above the surface of the ground, and they thus acquire a hardness which enables them the better to support their tall stems, and to resist the force of storms. Were they furnished all the way up their trunks with branches, a surface would be presented to the wind which would enable it to exercise enormous force, the result of which would be certain upheaval. But the trunks of the mountain and rock-loving Pines are bared of encumbering branches, and even upon their heads of

foliage the force of the wind has little effect, because it can pass between the needle-shaped leaves of these Trees. And not last amongst the wise provisions of Nature in adapting the Conifers to their rugged habitats is the form and protective covering of the seeds. The seed-cases are the well-known cones, and these, impervious to water, are formed with wonderful strength, enabling them to fall unharmed—when the fit season has arrived—from the great height of the Pine-heads, even on to rocks below.

Hardy, like most of the Conifers, the Cedar will thrive in almost any soil, preferring, however, a soil cold at the bottom, especially if the roots are within reach of water, and moist near the surface. It also requires for the perfection of its timber, a clear and dry atmosphere.

Cedar wood is sweet-scented and has a reddish tinge; but in the order of excellence amongst Conifers, it can take only a second rank. Yet for the beauty and magnificence of its spreading branches, this noble Tree, whose reproduction from seed is extremely easy, should find a place in any park or garden for which it is suitable.

51.

THE PINASTER.

Pinus pinaster.

PLATE 6, FIG. 2.

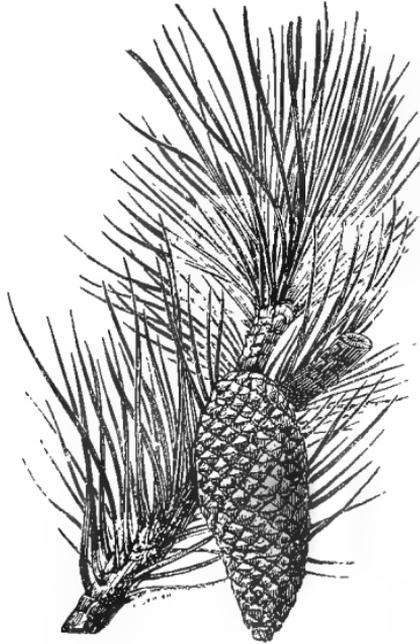


AMONGST the Conifers in general we have seen that roots take a horizontal direction — comparatively few of them indeed being furnished very prominently with what are called ‘tap-roots’—or thick root-stems, which descend perpendicularly into the ground. The Pinaster is an exception to this general mode of growth, for it has a tap-root larger than that of any other European Conifer, and its mode of root-growth is perpendicular. Its horizontal roots are, however, on the other hand, less vigorous than those of others of

its kind, and it is owing to this circumstance that the weight of its foliage often bends it to one side. It is a rapid grower, thriving well in sandy soils near the sea, whose influence—injurious to many other Trees—it can withstand unharmed. Introduced into this country in the year 1596 it is sometimes found amongst us at a height of as much as eighty feet, with a trunk four feet in diameter. Its grooved, rigid, needle-shaped leaves, which are of considerable length, measuring frequently more than eight inches, grow in pairs—each pair mounted together in a short scaly sheath. Its cones (see illustration on page 505), when full grown, average in height about four or five inches, with somewhat less than half that width at their widest part.

In ten years from first planting the seed, the Pinaster or Cluster Pine—so called from its cones being ordinarily produced in clusters—will, oftentimes, attain a height of as much as twelve feet, and in twenty years as much as thirty feet. Its timber is soft, and put chiefly to inferior uses, such as for packing cases, for inferior kinds of carpentry, and for fire-wood. From the growing

Tree, however, may be obtained in large quantities, lamp black, oil of turpentine, pitch, resin, and tar. A curious use to which the living Tree is put, is to bind together shifting sand banks on the sea-shore; for, disliking any soil of



a chalky nature, and loving to grow in dry sand, especially where there is a considerable depth of it, it has been found an admirable Tree for planting on sandy wastes, fit for no other species of vegetation or Tree growth.

THE JUNIPER.

Juniperus communis.

PLATE 6, FIG. 3.



O claim to magnificence of growth can be established for the subject of the present chapter. Indeed, its claim to be considered a Tree at all may be disputed by some persons; for in our woodlands it is seldom that *Juniperus communis* reaches a height of more than fifteen feet. Yet specimens of this species have been found growing of a height that will warrant its inclusion here. Its leaves, pointed and bristle-like, are mostly borne in little groups of three upon its somewhat bushy branches. Its

flowers are of a whitish-yellow colour; and its fruit (shown in the illustration on this page) is in the form of purple or purplish-black and fleshy berries. The Juniper is easily grown on sandy soil, and can be propagated either by seed, by



cuttings, or by layers. Its trunk or stem is usually too small to produce any appreciable quantity of wood. But it is aromatic, of a yellowish-brown colour, very durable, finely veined, and susceptible of a high polish, and is useful and

desirable for the manufacture of small articles. The berries of the Tree are edible, and have in consequence been put to various uses, such as for preserves, as a substitute for coffee, and for flavouring gin.

Juniperus communis is not a fast grower, making a growth of little more, on an average, than six inches each year, and growing even slower than that after it has reached a height of about seven feet.

53.

THE MEDLAR.

Mespilus germanica.

PLATE 6, FIG. 4.



ULTIVATED for its fruit—which, strange to say, is not eatable until it is in a state of semi-decay—the Common Medlar is a Tree of modest dimensions. Its leaves are entire at their edges, and of a pointed oval shape, furnished on each side of their midveins with a system of branching, wavy, forked veinlets, which run towards the leaf margins. The leaves are soft and downy on their under sides; the flowers are white, have five petals, and are borne singly on the branches. The fruit, which usually ripens about

October or November, is, as is pretty well known, of a rather dark brown colour. It is five-celled and five-seeded. *Mespilus germanica* can be grafted successfully either upon the Hawthorn, the Wild Pear, or the Quince. The Tree will grow in almost any kind of soil which is not too moist.

The Medlar has not a wide distribution throughout English woodlands, being found—and that very sparingly—in a wild state in only two or three counties, including, it is believed, Chester, Kent, Surrey, and Sussex. Its autumnal leaves have hues of brown and yellow.



1 Silver Fir. 2. Yew. 3 Tamarisk.

54.

THE SILVER FIR.

Picea pectinata.

PLATE 7, FIG. 1.



INTRODUCED into this country in the year 1603, the Silver Fir possesses high value as a timber Tree, whilst its great height, when full grown, and its pyramidal form, made up of numerous tiers of spreading branches, give it a very handsome appearance. The peculiarity to which it owes its common name adds largely to the striking and picturesque appearance of *Picea pectinata*. Its leaves are short—averaging from half an inch to an inch in length—stiff and pointed, concave on their under side, and

furnished with prominent mid-ribs. On their under sides, along on each side of their mid-ribs, is a line of silvery white which gives to the foliage, which is frequently turned up, showing the under sides of the leaves, a gloss as of silver, very conspicuous when the sun is shining, and even at night when subject to the light of the moon. Instead of being borne equally all around the stems, the leaves are clustered along on two of its sides only, thus giving a flat or depressed appearance to the twigs. The cones of the Silver Fir (see illustration on page 515) are cylindrical in shape, and it is characteristic of the Tree that they are borne erect on the twigs, and not pendulous, as in some other species of Conifers.

Picea pectinata attains a height not unfrequently of a hundred feet, and it has been known—though the instances are not numerous—to grow a hundred and fifty feet high. There is one standing at Longleat a hundred and twenty-five feet high. Less hardy, however, than some of the Conifers, the Silver Fir prefers a situation at a lower elevation than that suitable for most of its kind, and a soil of some depth, rich and loamy

in composition. It is a curious fact that, unlike the majority of Trees, its growth is less rapid when it is young than after it has attained the age of about ten years. Its timber, which is



whitish in colour and elastic, with an irregular grain, is employed for almost every kind of carpentry, whilst the living Tree furnishes an abundance of resinous products.

55.

THE YEW.

Taxus baccata.

PLATE 7, FIG. 2.



LOWNESS of growth and sombreness of foliage are the persistent characteristics of the Yew. It does not, under any circumstances, become a tall Tree, its maximum height being only about forty feet, whilst it is frequently much lower than that. But it acquires oftentimes an enormous girth, instances of Yews of twenty-four feet in circumference being not uncommon, whilst instances of Yews of thirty, forty, fifty, and even more feet in girth have been recorded. The evergreen leaves of this Tree,

which are poisonous, are produced along the twigs in two opposite and crowded rows. They are of a sombre green colour, shining, oblong, pointed, opaque, concave on their under sides, with a conspicuous mid-stem, and somewhat less than an inch in length. The male and female flowers respectively are produced on different Trees, growing on the under side of the twigs. The male flowers are small in size, and are clustered on the twigs in the form of scaly, membranous buds. The female flowers are somewhat like tiny acorns in appearance, with, however, red fleshy cups, enclosing seeds in the form of nuts, which are uncovered at the tops, like acorns protruding from their cups, and are edible. The accompanying illustration (page 518) exhibits two sprays of Yew, one showing its flowers, and the other its fruit.

Slow of growth, continuing ordinarily to increase until it has reached the age of a hundred years, the Yew is a Tree of great longevity, often existing during several centuries. Like the Pines, it loses its side branches when it grows in large masses.

Owing to its extreme slowness of growth, its wood, as might naturally be expected, is of considerable value. It is compact, yet elastic, flexible, and extremely hard, having, moreover, a singularly close grain. Its colour is either a deep



brown or an orange red. Its slowness of growth causes it to produce very thin annual layers of wood, and it is this circumstance which occasions the fineness and compactness of grain and the hardness of the timber. In a piece of Yew no

more than twenty inches in diameter, there have been counted the extremely large number of two hundred and eighty annual layers, exhibiting a growth in the same number of years of only five feet in circumference. In olden times the Yew furnished to archers their best bows, and though to a large extent our British Yew-Tree wood is now disused for that purpose, it furnishes some of the best and most valuable of native timber for the purposes of the cabinet-maker.

The Yew, however, though a slow grower, is comparatively easy of cultivation, and it may be propagated either by layers or by seed, if planted in a moist and clayish or heavy loam soil, and in a sheltered or shady position.

THE TAMARISK.

Tamarix gallica.

PLATE 7, FIG. 3.



GROWING almost exclusively in the south of England, and rarely even there exceeding the size of a shrub ten feet in height, *Tamarix gallica* is not very well known. That it belongs to the Tree family is, however, proved by the fact that it sometimes attains a height of as much as thirty feet, with a trunk of considerable thickness. It prefers a deep, sandy soil and the presence of water, and is frequently found in proximity to the sea. It is partially evergreen, its branches are of a purplish hue, and its leaves,

which are very minute and pointed, are borne alternately on thread-like sprays—which they clasp—placed along small tapering twigs. The little pink flowers grow at the extremities of the sprays, are thickly clustered, and have the appearance, in the mass, of flower spikes. The whole Tree when in bloom has—leaf and flower—a very feathery look. The small seeds are tufted with hairs, which start from their apices. Both leaves and flowers are bitter to the taste, and have been sometimes used as a tonic, and for communicating a bitter flavour to beer.

The Tamarisk can be readily propagated by cuttings, which should be planted in a position facing to the north; and its peculiarity of habit is that it prefers a position facing the sea, and will thrive better when exposed to the influence of the sea breeze.

THE STONE PINE.

Pinus pinea.

PLATE 8, FIG. 1.



HIGHER though it is in Greece and Italy than in Britain, the Stone Pine is amongst the least imposing of coniferous Trees. With us, it is often little more than a tall shrub, although it sometimes grows to a height of thirty feet; but in Greece it is frequently as high as sixty feet. It has a trunk, clear of branches in its lower part, but a spreading head which has suggested for it the common name of the Umbrella Pine. The evergreen leaves of this species are similar to those of the Pinaster, but are not so long. They



1 Stone Pine. 2. Larch. 3 Holly 4 Scotch Fir

grow in twos, mounted in scaly sheaths, like those of the Pinaster, are dark green in colour, pointed, and needle-shaped, but grooved throughout their entire length. The cones are rounder and lighter in colour than those of the Pinaster, usually about five or six inches in length, and about four inches across at their widest part. The seeds enclosed within the cone are somewhat of the shape of the kernel of a hazel nut, but longer, and possess a flavour which is not disagreeable to the taste. Their length is, with their investing wings, about one inch; without the wings they are less by about a quarter of an inch.

Deep, dry and sandy soil, and a sheltered situation, are conditions of growth which suit this Tree; but, owing to the fact that, like the Pinaster, and unlike Pines in general, it is furnished with a long tap-root, which penetrates deeply into the soil, it is necessary to exercise care in the transplantation of young Trees to secure the removal of the whole of the root.

58.

THE LARCH.

Larix europæa.

PLATE 8, FIG. 2.



EXTENDING its range over the mountain districts of central Europe, the common Larch produces timber, the value of which is excelled by that of scarcely any other Pine wood in the world. In the quality of endurance it has, indeed, been affirmed that it is so pre-eminent that it will last four times longer than the wood of any other species of Conifer. Its colour is a reddish brown ; its grain is compact ; it will bear, without injury, exposure to the effects of the weather—even improving as it becomes older when employed

in naval architecture, for which it is in great request. For all kinds of carpentry and joinery ; for railway sleepers, and for use in any capacity where it is likely to be exposed to alternate moisture and heat, it is invaluable. Yet the Larch will grow well upon almost any soil, including land in barren mountainous regions—a fact which shows in a remarkable manner how bountiful is Nature in providing for the wants of man, by making barren hills and desert places minister to his necessities.

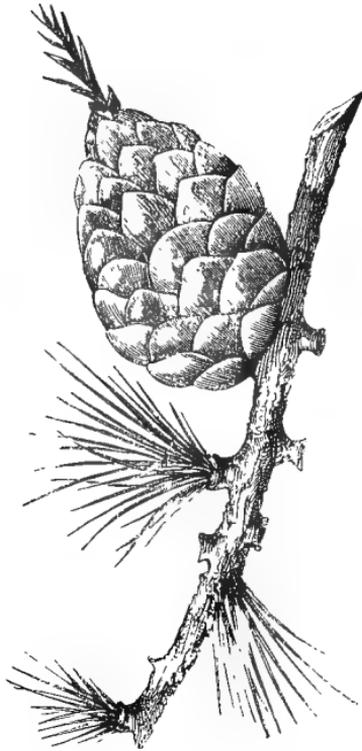
The Larch is—unlike the majority of the Conifers—a deciduous Tree, and by its habit of unclothing in the winter, gives an opportunity to those—and we trust that their name is legion—who love to study the winter guise of the inhabitants of our woodlands, to see in full perfection, without its covering of leaves, the pyramidal form of one of the cone-bearers.

From the living Tree is extracted the most valuable of all turpentine. This resinous product accumulates in cavities in certain parts of the Larch, whence it is extracted by means of augurs, and an arrangement of wooden tubes to convey

from the Tree to the receptacle prepared for it, its valuable juice. A species of 'manna' too, which is found in white grains on the tender skin of the young twigs, is collected from this Tree.

Introduced into Britain in the year 1629, *Larix europæa* will attain in this country a height of a hundred feet. In habit of growth it is, as we have seen, pyramidal, its branches extending horizontally from its stem, widest near the ground, and diminishing upwards, thus exhibiting a cone-shaped appearance. Its branches, however, droop at their edges, giving a feathery and graceful look to the Tree. Its leaves, instead of being rigid, are soft, and of a light green colour. They are produced in what are called *fascicles*, or little bundles, alternately along the stems of the twigs, and are usually about an inch in length. They have, indeed, an appearance which may not inappropriately be likened to little tufts of grass placed at intervals along the twigs. The flowers of the Larch are produced early in the spring. Its cones are borne erect on the twigs, and are ovate in form, from an inch to an inch and a quarter in length. The accompanying illustration, on page 529, shows

the natural size of a Larch cone and twig, and the natural position of the former on the twig.



The wood of the Larch is usually perfected when the Tree is forty years of age—a period less by one-half than that required by the Scotch Fir, and less by one-third than that required by *Pinus pinaster*

for the same purpose. It is, too, a rapid grower, for in ten years from planting a seed a Larch of twenty-five feet in height will often be produced, whilst in fifty years the Tree will attain almost its ordinary maximum growth, namely, eighty-feet. It often lives to a great age—not unfrequently as long as two centuries.

59.

THE HOLLY.

Ilex aquifolium.

PLATE 8, FIG. 3.



CORRUPTION of the word 'holy' is believed by some botanical writers to have given origin to the common name of *Ilex aquifolium*, for the reason that it was in former times—as it is now—largely employed for purposes of decoration at the holy season of Christmas. The generic scientific name *Ilex* was suggested on account of the likeness of its leaves to those of *Quercus ilex*. No shrub or Tree is more familiar than this beautiful species. Though ordinarily seen as a more or

less tall garden shrub, it is fairly entitled to take rank as a Tree, growing in our woodlands oftentimes to a height of twenty or thirty feet, and—as we have seen it in the New Forest—with a girth of more than nine feet. When planted as a border, it makes a thicket untouched by insects, and impenetrable even to birds.

On old Trees the upper leaves of the Holly are often entire and unprovided with the spiny points which are so generally characteristic of the leaves of this species. But the spiny leaf of *Ilex aquifolium* is a thing of beauty, whether we look at it glistening under the rays of the sun, sparkling with the added brilliancy of rain drops, or merely hold it in our hand to examine with more minuteness its form and colouring. Specially shall we have occasion to admire it if we look at it as ‘only a leaf,’ and not when it is—in clustering association with ten thousand of its companions—lighting up the dark recesses of some wood. Dark green above, lighter underneath, oblong in shape, and curiously contorted—its edge bent and twisted into bays, furnished with promontories in the form of sharp spines—these are

acters prominently displayed and noticed even by the most casual observer. But the loving student of Nature will not be satisfied with such a cursory examination. He will take the Holly leaf in his hand, and will notice how beautifully its dark, glossy-green surface is relieved by the line of the traversing mid-vein and by the delicate lines of veinlets which diverge on the right and on the left diagonally towards the leaf margin. He will notice, too, the further relief afforded to the deep green of the surface of the leaf by the pale green of its wavy edge; now shown as the spine-bounded bays twist upwards, now hidden as they bend downwards. It is only, however, when held against a strong light that the venation of the leaf can be properly seen. It will then be found that the branch veins are beautifully forked near their apices with a symmetry equalled by few other leaves in the whole of the vegetable kingdom.

The flowers of the Holly appear in May, and are white. The fruit—in ruby clusters—ripe in September, and, persistent all the winter, it is unnecessary to describe. It remains but to speak of

the use of this beautiful Tree in so far as its usefulness stands apart from its mere beauty. Its wood is singularly white. It is close in texture, is hard, possesses a fine grain, and is susceptible of a high polish. On account of these valuable qualities, it is made use of for a great variety of purposes by the cabinet-maker, the joiner, and the turner. From its bark bird-lime can be manufactured, and its berries furnish welcome food to many of our birds, though they are unfit for the food of human beings, and are even poisonous to them.

Extremely hardy, the Holly will grow upon almost any soil, though it prefers a rich sandy loam. For autumnal hues it has yellow tints on its glossy leaves to contrast with its wealth of scarlet fruit.

60.

THE SCOTCH FIR.

Pinus sylvestris.

PLATE 8, FIG. 4.



THE Scotch Fir, as *Pinus sylvestris* is commonly called, is the only one amongst our British Conifers indigenous to this island; and proof of its being indigenous is furnished by its presence in peat bogs in certain parts of the country. For its timber it is valued beyond all the species of Pine growing in Europe. It grows to a height varying according to circumstances, but frequently as much as a hundred feet, and with a corresponding girth. Its great habitats are the Highlands of Scotland, and hence

its popular name, although it should be more correctly described as the Scotch Pine.

Here it may be useful to point out the principal botanical distinctions which have suggested different generic names for the Conifers represented in the descriptions in this volume. The genus *Pinus*, of which we describe, in addition to the subject of this chapter, *Pinaster* (or Cluster Pine) and *Pinea* (or Stone Pine), includes Conifers which have their male flowers in grouped or clustered catkins, their pollen enclosed in two cells, their carpels—answering to the scales of the cones—thickened at the tips, and their leaves mounted in sheaths, containing two or more. The genus *Abies*, of which we describe the species *Excelsa* (or Spruce Fir), possesses the same characters as those of *Pinus*, with the exception that the cones droop, and the leaves are solitary and not grouped in sheaths. The genus *Picea*, of which we describe the species *Pectinata* (or Silver Fir), is distinguished from *Pinus* in the carpels not being thickened at the tips, from *Abies* in having the cones erect, and from both these genera in having the leaves arranged in two

rows on opposite sides of the twigs. The genus *Larix*, of which we describe the species *Europæa* (or Larch), is like *Abies* in some respects, but is known from it by its leaves being deciduous and disposed in alternate groups or clusters on the twigs, as well as in having its cones erect, instead of pendulous. And, finally, the genus *Cedrus*, of which we describe the species *Libani* (or Cedar of Lebanon), whilst agreeing in some of its features with *Larix* (the mere form of the cones is not taken into consideration in these distinctions), differs from that genus in having its leaves evergreen, and its anthers—the pollen-carrying organs of the stamens—crested.

Returning now to the subject of this chapter, it must be stated that though, when under cultivation, or when growing alone, the Scotch Pine retains its side branches, which give to the Tree the pyramidal Fir shape, it assumes in its native mountain wilds, in Scotland and elsewhere, the peculiar character of Pine growth, namely, a long straight stem, rising for a considerable distance from the ground, and a crowning mass of foliage far up aloft. It is believed that the prevention of

a free circulation of air around the lower parts of the trunks of the Trees in the dense Pine forests is prejudicial to the development of side branches. They are formed, as in other Trees, at first, but gradually decay and fall off as the trunk soars upwards.

The leaves of *Pinus sylvestris* are needle-shaped and rigid in texture, varying from an inch and a half to nearly three inches in length. They are borne in twos, in scaly sheaths, are concave or grooved on one side, and slightly twisted, or waved, in appearance. Their colour is a bluish green, and this hue, contrasting with the dark red colour of the trunk and stems, gives to the Tree a striking and impressive appearance. The flowers of the Scotch Fir are produced usually in May or June, and are succeeded in the female catkins by cones of from two to three inches in length, and from an inch to nearly an inch and a half in breadth at their widest parts.

Of the value of the red timber of *Pinus sylvestris*, we have already spoken. It is admirable for every purpose for which Pine wood is used; it is comparatively free from knots, and

when these exist they are easily worked, and do not so readily drop out of the boards in which they are left, as is the case with the knots of Pine wood in general. For the quality of durability it is equal, when kept dry, to oak. It is light, yet stiff, straight, and strong, and is the most useful for all kinds of house carpentry; as, for instance, for girders, for joists, and for rafters. It is very useful, too, in naval architecture. The living Pine produces an abundance of turpentine, and tar also is manufactured from its wood.

Scotch Pines live to a great age, examples having been recorded of individual Trees having existed for nearly two centuries and a half. One of their most remarkable characteristics is the readiness with which they will grow on the driest and poorest of soils, such as the *débris* of granite rock; and, like the other individuals of their genus, they prefer the most exposed situations, where they add to the wild and solitary regions in which they grow—usurping the ground, as is the habit of their kind, to the exclusion of all other vegetation—a singularly impressive aspect of grandeur.

THE SPRUCE FIR.

Abies excelsa.

FIG. ON PAGE 542.



HIGHER in growth when found on its native mountains, than any of the species of Conifer described in the preceding chapter, deriving from this habit the name of 'The Lofty Fir,' *Abies excelsa* is, nevertheless, not so highly esteemed for its timber as either *Pinus sylvestris*, or *Larix Europæa*. The wood of the Spruce Fir is, however, light and elastic—white in colour, of a fine grain, and susceptible of a high polish. It is useful for picture-frames, on account of the readiness with which it can be gilded. But, commonly, it is used for making ladders, the masts of

small vessels, oars, scaffolding poles and spars, as well as for flooring rooms, for the cases of musical instruments, and for sundry purposes by cabinet-makers and carpenters. The living Tree, which furnishes from its young shoots the material for Spruce Beer, and an abundance of resin, was introduced into this country about the year 1548. It is a rapid grower, but thrives with greatest luxuriance in deep, loamy soil, in a moist and sheltered situation, where it will retain the characteristic pyramidal form of cultivated Conifers, but will produce branches which, though horizontal in general direction, droop from their extreme edges, and often 'feather' to the ground. In its Pine-like aspect in the mountain regions of Norway and elsewhere, it loses its side branches, and develops its head to a height of sometimes as much as a hundred and fifty feet above the soil. Even in this country there are specimens of *Abies excelsa* a hundred and thirty feet in height, and sixteen feet in circumference. Its short leaves, following one of the characters peculiar to the genus *Abies*, are produced singly on the twigs. They are not confined, however, to any particular

sides, but are scattered pretty evenly over their whole surface. It produces its flowers in May, but does not perfect its cones until the following year.

The cones of the Spruce Fir (a figure of one, with



a few leaves, is given on this page), are much longer than they are broad, being usually from five to seven inches in length, but not more than two inches in breadth at their widest part. They hang from the twigs on which they grow, and from out of them fall winged seeds in the due season of ripening. .

INDEX.

	A.	PAGE		PAGE
<i>ABIES EXCELSA</i>	.	.540-2	<i>ACER campestre</i> —	
culture	.	. 541	wood	. 384
description	.	.540-2	<i>ACER pseudo-platanus</i>	.365-9
flowers	.	. 542	age	. 366
fruit.	.	. 542	autumnal foliage	.368-9
leaves	.	.541-2	culture	. 366
uses	.	.540-1	description	.365-9
wood	.	. 540	flowers	. 368
Absolute excellence of Trees	.	96	fruit.	. 368
ACACIA, THE	.	.444-9	leaves	.365, 367-9
description	.	.444-9	uses	. 369
flowers	.	. 448	venation	.367-8
fruit.	.	. 448	wood	. 369
leaves	.	.447-8	'Acorn,' Derivation of the	
venation	.	. 448	word	. 294
wood	.	. 447	Acorn of the Ilex	. 309
<i>Ac, Corn of the</i>	.	. 294	Acton from Oak town	. 294
<i>ACER campestre</i>	.	.382-5	Advantage and utility of	
autumnal foliage	.	. 385	Tree-planting in towns	. 268
culture	.	.384-5	<i>ÆSCULUS hippocastanum</i>	.353-8
description	.	.382-5	culture	. 358
flowers	.	.383-4	description	.353-8
fruit.	.	.384-5	flowers	.355-6, 358
leaves	.	. 383	fruit.	.353-4, 358
uses	.	. 384	leaves	.353, 355-8
venation	.	. 383	uses	. 354
			venation	. 357

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>ÆSCULUS hippocastanum</i> —		<i>ALNUS glutinosa</i> —	
wood	353-4	wood	474
Æsthetic and sensuous attractions	268	Along the streamside, Rambles	181-3
have practical value.	269	Alternation of seasons	96
Age of Trees indicated	70	of sunshine and shadow	100
Air and sunshine aid Tree growth	73	Ambresbury banks	218
Airiness and buoyancy of Brussels	266	'Ample theatre of sylvan grace'	268
Albion 'an ample theatre of sylvan grace'	268	An added sense of beauty	285
<i>Alburnum</i> , definition of	82	Ancient British judges	296
offices served by	82	Anglo-Saxons and the Oak	296
Alder Buckthorn, The	484-5	An increased source of delight	285
'Alder,' Derivation of the word	474	Annual additions to bulk in	
ALDER, THE	130-1, 473-5	Trees	69
culture	475	'Apples,' Oak	301-2
description	473-5	APPLE, THE	425-8
flowers	474	description	425-8
fruit	474	flowers	427-8
habitats	473	fruit	427-8
leaves	131	leaves	427
roots	475	uses	427-8
uses	474	venation	427
venation	131	wood	427
wood	474	ARBUTUS, THE	386-9
<i>Allée Verte</i> at Brussels	266	autumnal foliage	389
<i>ALNUS glutinosa</i>	473-5	culture	386, 388-9
culture	475	description	386-9
description	473-5	flowers	387
flowers	474	fruit	387
fruit	474	leaves	386, 388
habitats	473	uses	387-8
leaves	131	venation	388
roots	475	wood	387-8
uses	474	ARBUTUS unedo	386-9
venation	131	autumnal foliage	389
		culture	386, 388-9
		description	386-9

	PAGE		PAGE
Bast tissue, Growth of . . .	71	Beneficence of the Creator . . .	62
Beautiful, Distinction between the useful and the . . .	253	Benefits for all classes . . .	285
Beauty, An added sense of . . .	285	<i>BERBERIS vulgaris</i> . . .	439-41
and fragrance of plants	48	autumnal foliage . . .	441
and glory of the Lime . . .	242	culture	441
and health sacrificed to utility	253	description	439-41
and perfection of Trees	5, 7, 8, 12	flowers	440
everywhere	11	fruit	440-1
in a rolling meadow . . .	11	leaves	439-41
in blades of grass	11	uses	441
in golden gorse	12	venation	439-40
in graceful ferns	12	wood	441
in sweet Honeysuckle . . .	12	' Bess,' Good Queen	227
in trailing Ivy	12	<i>BETULA alba</i>	468-72
of the cellular system . . .	52	autumnal foliage . . .	472
of seed coverings	23	culture	472
of spring	48	description	468-72
of Trees	5, 48, 95-104	flowers	470
store of healthful- ness and	278	fruit	470
BEECH, THE	329-35	leaves	470-1
at Newbattle Abbey	330	uses	469
curious habit of	335	venation	471
description	329-35	wood	469
drip of leaves	334	BIRCH, THE	468-72
flowers	332	abnormal growth	472
fruit	332-3	autumnal foliage	472
habitats	330	bark	469
leaves	332-3	culture	472
uses	335	description	468-72
venation	333	flowers	470
wood	334-5	fruit	470
woods	331-2, 334	leaves	470-1
Beginning of perfection	75	uses	469
		venation	471
		wood	469
		Bird Cherry, The	419-21
		Blackbird, Song of the	156
		Black-fruited Cherry, The . . .	409-12

	PAGE		PAGE
Black Poplar, The . . .	.450-5	Box, The—	
BLACKTHORN, THE . . .	.480-1	uses . . . . .	.493-4
culture	481	venation	492
description . . . . .	.480-1	wood . . . . .	.493-4
flowers	480	Branches of Trees	48
fruit	481	Breadth of Tree trunks	48
leaves	480	Breathing of plants	49
uses	481	Breathing pores of leaves	57
venation	480	Breathing powers of Trees,	
wood	481	Increase of	86
Blended mass of houses and		Bricks and mortar, Lives	
Trees	253	spent in deserts of	253
Blight are plants	9	Brightest emerald to deepest	
Bloom of plants	54	shades of green	103
Bloom on the blossoms of		Brilliancy of dying glory	183
summer	103	British forest Trees are exo-	
Blossoming of Trees	74	genous	68
curiously intermit-		British woodland Trees	291-542
tent	75	Brockenhurst	187, 189
delayed	75	Brockenhurst to Lyndhurst,	
Boadicea in Epping Forest	195-8	Rambles from	187-92
death of	198	Brussels . . . . .	.266-7
<i>Bois de la Cambre</i> at Brussels	267	airiness and buoyancy	
Boldrewood	175	of	266
glades of (<i>Illus.</i>)	169	<i>Bois de la Cambre</i> at	267
Bonn and its Trees	267	boulevards of	267
Boppard and its Trees	267	breadth of streets in	266
<i>Boulevard de Waterloo</i> at		magnificence of	
Brussels	266	streets in	266
<i>du Jardin botanique</i>		<i>Parc</i> in	266
at Brussels	266	sylvan beauty of . . . . .	.266-7
Boulevards of Brussels	266	Trees of	266
BOX, THE . . . . .	.491-4	BUCKTHORN, THE . . . . .	.482-3
culture	493	autumnal foliage	483
description . . . . .	.491-4	description . . . . .	.482-3
flowers	492	flowers	482
ruit	493	fruit	482
leaves . . . . .	.492-3	leaves	483

	PAGE		PAGE
BUCKTHORN, The—		Carbon in the air—	
uses	483	life, vigour, and	
venation	483	beauty of Trees . . .	264
BUCKTHORN, THE ALDER. 484-5		CARPINUS <i>betulus</i>	442-3
autumnal foliage	485	culture	443
description	484-5	description	442-3
flowers	485	flowers	443
fruit	485	fruit	443
leaves	485	leaves	442-3
venation	485	venation	443
Budding leaves, Gold of	100	wood	442
Buds, Bursting of the scaly		CASTANEA <i>vesca</i>	346-52
sheaths of	100	autumnal foliage	352
formation of	71	culture	352
protection of	72	description	346-52
swelling of incipient	100	flowers	352
Buildings destroyed by roots	68	fruit	346, 352
Bush wood, Wanstead	207, 215	leaves	351-2
BUXUS <i>sempervirens</i>	491-4	venation	352
culture	493	wood	349-50
description	491-4	'Catkin,' Definition of	300
flowers	492	CEDAR OF LEBANON,	
fruit	493	THE	497-502
leaves	492-3	cones (<i>Illus.</i>)	498
uses	498-4	culture	502
venation	492	description	497-9, 502
wood	493-4	flowers	498
		fruit	498-9
C.		leaves	498
CALAIS AND ITS <i>FRONT SUD</i>	265	wood	502
Calcium in water	50	CEDRUS <i>libani</i>	497-502
Canterton Glen	142-9	culture	502
Capillary attraction	39, 51	description	497-9, 502
Carbonic acid gas inspired by		flowers	498
leaves	74, 264	fruit	498-9
Carbon in the air	51	leaves	498
contributes to the		wood	502
		Cell division, Method of	62, 64

	PAGE		PAGE
Cell-sap, Nature of	64	CERASUS <i>vulgaris</i> —	
Cells in plants, Shape of	53	venation	413
Cellular system of plants	52-7	wood	414
beauty of	52	Chaplets of Oak leaves	295-6
symmetry of	52	Charm of spring	99
Cellular tissue	53	'Chase,' Definition of	147
growth of	64-5	Chemical influence of sunlight	56
rays of	70	properties of plants	48-51
<i>Cellulose</i> , Composition of	54	substances in plants.	51
nature of	53	" in water	50
Cell walls	52	Chepstow Wych Elm	328
CERASUS <i>padus</i>	419-21	CHERRY, THE BIRD	419-21
autumnal foliage	421	autumnal foliage	421
culture	420-1	culture	420-1
description	419-21	description	419-21
flowers	419	flowers	419-21
fruit	419, 421	fruit	419, 421
leaves	419-20	leaves	419-20
uses	420	uses	420
venation	420	venation	420
wood	420	wood	420
CERASUS <i>syvestris</i>	409-12	CHERRY, THE BLACK-	
autumnal foliage	412	FRUITED.	409-12
culture	411-12	autumnal foliage	412
description	410-12	culture	411-12
flowers	410	description	410-12
fruit	411-12	flowers	410
leaves	410-12	fruit	411-12
uses	411	leaves	410-12
venation	411	uses	411
wood	411	venation	411
CERASUS <i>vulgaris</i>	413-14	wood	411
autumnal foliage	414	CHERRY, THE RED-FRUITED	413-14
description	413-14	autumnal foliage	414
flowers	413	description	413-14
fruit	413-14	flowers	413
leaves	412	fruit	413-14
uses	414	leaves	412

	PAGE		PAGE
CHEERRY, THE RED-FRUITED—		Concentric cylinders of wood .	69
uses	414	Conditions of plant growth .	37, 40
venation	413	Conifers, The	499-502
wood	414	fruit	502
CHESTNUT, THE	346-52	generic differences	536-7
age	350	habitats	501
autumnal foliage	352	leaves	502
culture	351	peculiar characters	499-500
description	346-52	roots	501
flowers	352	trunks	501
fruit	346, 352	wood	500-1
leaves	351-2	Consolidation of wood	85
of Croft Castle	351	Continuation of stem tissues .	72
of Mount Etna	350	<i>Cordate</i> , Definition of	366
of Tortworth	351	Corn of the <i>Ac</i>	294
woods of Mount Etna	351	CORNUS <i>sanguinea</i>	486-7
" " Vesuvius	351	autumnal foliage	486-7
Chingford	228	description	486-7
'drift'	216	flowers	486
Hatch	216	fruit	486-7
Ching, The	216	leaves	486-7
Chlorophyll	54	uses	487
Chromophyll in plants	55-6	venation	487
City of London Planes	372	wood	487
Clifford's Inn Garden, Trees in .	276	Corporation of London and	
Coblence and its Trees	267-8	Epping Forest	208-9
Coblence ! Sylvan	267-8	CORYLUS <i>avellana</i>	436-8
Colouring substances of plants .	55	autumnal foliage	438
Colour in the woods	182	culture	438
sense of	55	description	436-8
Colours of flowers	54	flowers	437
of plants	9, 54-6	fruit	437-8
of seed coverings	23	habitats	438
Commencement of growth	37	leaves	436-7
Commission, Epping Forest	209	uses	438
Communication from paved		venation	437
roads to Green lanes, Sweet	252	<i>Cotyledons</i> , Change of colour in .	39-40
Composition of plants	49-51	nature of	24

	PAGE		PAGE
Eddystone lighthouse and the		ELM, THE WYCH—	
Oak	298	wood	327-8
Edible coverings of seeds	26	Embryo plant, The	23
ELDER, THE	488-90	coverings of	23
culture	490	framework of	52
description	488-90	structure of	52
flowers	489	<i>Endogens</i> , Definition of	68
fruit	489	increase by internal	
leaves	489	growth	68
uses	489-90	English people too practical	267
venation	489	Enlivening of streets by Trees	262
wood	489-90	Enrichment of surface soil	86
Elizabeth's Lodge, Queen	217	Epping	217-8, 228
Elm at Crawley	320	Epping deer	217
at Croft Castle	320-1	Epping Forest, Act (1878)	209
at Longleat	320	Ancient British en-	
at Sion House	320-1	campment in	195-8
Elm, Names derived from		commission	209
the	321-2	encroachments on 200, 201	
ELM, THE SMALL-LEAVED	319-25	preserved for ever	209
autumnal foliage	325	Queen Boadicea in	195-8
culture	324	her death in	198
description	319-25	two scenes in	195-201
flowers	322	Essex, Woods of	199
fruit	322, 324	deer in the	199
leaves	322-4	foxes in the	199
uses	325	wild boars in the	199
venation	323-4	wolves in the	199
wood	324-5	EUONYMUS <i>europæus</i>	398-400
ELM, THE WYCH	326-8	autumnal foliage	400
autumnal foliage	327	culture	400
at Chepstow	328	description	398-400
at Roxburgh	328	flowers	399
description	326-7	fruit	399
fruit	327	leaves	399
leaves	327	roots	399
uses	327-8	uses	398-9
venation	327	venation	399

	PAGE		PAGE
EUONYMUS europæus —		FIR, THE SCOTCH —	
wood . . . . .	. 398-9	flowers	538
Evergreen Oak, The	308-312	fruit	538
Every shade of verdancy	100	leaves	538
Exogens, Definition of	68	uses	539
increase by external		wood	535, 538-9
growth	68, 71	FIR, THE SILVER	513-5
Expanded foliage of Trees	100	cones (<i>Illus.</i>)	515
'Experiments' in Tree plant-		culture	514
ing	255, 252, 265	description	513-5
Extinction of Tree lopping in		fruit	514
Epping Forest	235	leaves	513-4
		products	515
		uses	515
		wood	513, 515
F.		FIR, THE SPRUCE	540-2
FAGUS SYLVATICA	329-35	cone (<i>Illus.</i>)	542
description	329-35	culture	541
flowers	332	description	540-2
fruit	332-3	flowers	542
habitats	330	fruit	542
leaves	332-3	leaves	541-2
uses	335	products	541
venation	333	uses	540-1
wood	334-5	wood	540
Fairmead Bottom	217	Flat-leaved Oak, The	305-7
Fallen leaves in winter	104	Floral crowns of gold, purple,	
Falling leaves in glorious		and white	11
colours bathed	103	Flower galls of Oak	302-3
Fall of the leaf	86	Flower, Production of the	74
Field for the introduction of		Foraging rootlets	85
Trees	284	Forces of Nature	22, 37
Filmy branches	48	Forestral laws	146
Finsbury Circus, Trees in	276	'Forest,' Definition of	147
Fire of the Druids, Perpetual	295	Forest Fund Committee	207-8
FIR, THE SCOTCH	535-9	Forest Gate	215
age	539	Fragrance and beauty of	
culture	539	flowers	48
description	535-9		

	PAGE		PAGE
Fragrance in the wood	182	Golden mazes of gorse	12
FRAXINUS <i>excelsior</i>	313-18	Gold of budding leaves	100
autumnal foliage	316-7	Gracefulness of Trees	12, 48
bark	317	Gradation of life in the vege-	
culture	314	table world	8, 10, 12
description	314-18	Green colour of plants	54-5
flowers	315	Green lanes, From paved	
fruit	315, 318	roads to	252
habitats	313-4, 318	Green leaves quiver,' 'Where	
leaves	314-7	the	195-209
uses	318	Green mantle of Spring	100
venation	316	Green oases in deserts of	
wood	317-18	bricks and mortar	269
<i>Front Sud</i> at Calais	265	Green ride, Through a	213-18
Fruit, Rich-hued	103	Greenwood shade, Rambles	
		into the	171-7
		Grey Poplar, The	456-7
		Groves of the Druids, Sacred	295
		Growth, Commencement of	37
		of cellular tissue	64-5
		of plants	49
		of the plumule	37
		of the radicle	37
		of the root	66-8
		of Tree stems	70-71
		GUELDER ROSE, THE	403-5
		autumnal foliage	404-5
		culture	404
		description	403-5
		flowers	403-4
		fruit	404-5
		leaves	403-4
		venation	404
		H.	
		HABITS OF GROWTH IN TREES	62
		Hawkwood, Great	217

G.

GALLS, OAK	302-3
Garden, In a London	241-8
Gardens, More Trees in our	281-5
Geologic strata, Seeds in	28
Germ, The Tree	21-28
endowment of	21
Gilbert's Glade	216
Glade and Covert, Through	127-35
Glorious heads of verdure in	
our gardens	285
Glorious Tree heads	100
Glory of Spring	100
Summer	48
Gloss in leaves	56
Glossy green of leaves	100
Glowworm, Brilliancy of the	158
'Golden hues to brightest	
emerald'	103
Golden knives of the Druids	296

	PAGE		PAGE
HAWTHORN, THE	.476-9	HOLLY, THE—	
description . . .	.476-9	leaves . . .	.532-3
flowers . . .	.478	uses . . .	.534
fruit . . .	.478-9	venation . . .	.533
leaves . . .	.477-8	wood . . .	.534
uses . . .	.478	Holmwood . . .	.175
venation . . .	.478	Home, Trees at . . .	241-285
wood . . .	.478-9	Honey dew . . .	.369
HAZEL, THE	.436-8	HONEYSUCKLE, THE	.432-5
autumnal foliage . . .	.438	culture . . .	.434-5
culture . . .	.438	description . . .	.432-5
description . . .	.436-8	flowers . . .	.434
flowers . . .	.437	fruit . . .	.435
fruit . . .	.437-8	leaves . . .	.433-4
habitats . . .	.438	sweet fragrance of . . .	.120,
leaves . . .	.436-7		154, 155
venation . . .	.437	venation . . .	.134
Health and vigour, Infusion of . . . . .	.285	HORNBEAM, THE	.442-3
Healthfulness and beauty, Store of . . . . .	.278	culture . . .	.443
HEDERA helix	.342-5	description . . .	.442-3
autumnal foliage . . .	.345	flowers . . .	.443
description . . .	.342-5	fruit . . .	.443
flowers . . .	.344	leaves . . .	.442-3
fruit . . .	.344	venation . . .	.443
leaves . . .	.343-4	wood . . .	.442
uses . . .	.344-5	HORSE-CHESTNUT, THE	.353-8
venation . . .	.344	autumnal foliage . . .	.358
Higham Hills . . . . .	.216	buds . . .	.355-6
Hill country of the New Forest . . . . .	.165-6	culture . . .	.358
HOLLY, THE	.531-4	description . . .	.353-8
autumnal foliage . . .	.534	flowers . . .	.355-6, 358
culture . . .	.534	fruit . . .	.353-4, 358
description . . .	.531-4	leaves . . .	.353, 355-8
flowers . . .	.533	rapid growth . . .	.358
fruit . . .	.533	uses . . .	.354
		venation . . .	.357
		wood . . .	.353-4
		Houses and Trees (<i>Illus.</i>) . . .	.257

	PAGE		PAGE
Houses and Trees, A blended mass of	253	<i>Integuments</i> , Definition of	23
Houses and Trees, Mingling	269	Intercellular spaces	85
How to know the age of a Tree	70	Into the greenwood shade, Rambles	171-7
Hydrogen in water	50	Introduction to the life of a Tree	7-15
I.		Iron in water	50
ILEX AQUIFOLIUM	531-4	Isle of Wight, Prospect of 122, 166	
autumnal foliage	534	IVY, THE	342-5
culture	534	autumnal foliage	345
description	531-4	description	342-5
flowers	533	flowers	344
fruit	533	fruit	344
leaves	532-3	leaves	343-4
uses	534	uses	344-5
venation	533	venation	344
wood	534	J.	
ILEX, THE	308-12	JUDGES OF ANCIENT BRITAIN	296
antiquity	308-9	JUGLANS regia	359-62
culture	311-12	autumnal foliage	361
description	309-10	culture	359
fruit	309	description	359-62
leaves	309-10	flowers	360-1
uses	310-11	fruit	359, 361
venation	310	leaves	360
wood	310-11	uses	360-1
In a London garden	241-8	venation	360
Incipient inner bark	70	wood	359, 361
outer bark	70	Julius Cæsar and the Beech 329-30	
root	38	JUNIPER, THE	506-8
stem	38	berries (<i>Illus.</i>)	507
Increased source of delight, An	285	description	506-8
Influence of Spring	37	flowers	507
Inner bark	70	fruit	507
'Inner inexpressible pleasure'	245	leaves	506
<i>Integuments</i> , Bursting of	37	uses	507-8

	PAGE		PAGE
MEDLAR, THE—		MOUNTAIN ASH, THE	
uses	509	age	395
venation	510	culture . . . . .	.396-7
Medullary rays of tissue	82	description . . . . .	.394-7
are sap canals	82	flowers	396
Mellow charm of autumnal		fruit . . . . .	.396-7
colouring	48	leaves . . . . .	.394-5
Memory of spring	242	uses	396
MESPILUS <i>germanica</i>	509-10	venation	395
autumnal foliage	510	wood	396
culture	510	Mount Etna Chestnuts . . . . .	.350-1
flowers	509	Movement in Trees	103
fruit	509-10	Murmur of the wind among	
habitats	510	the Pine Trees	27
leaves	509	Music in the Trees	100
uses	509	Mysteries of plant life	48, 61-2, 71-2, 75-6
venation	509	Mysterious forces of Nature	37, 75, 76, 99
<i>Micropyle</i> , Definition of	26		
Microscope, Revelations of the	8	N.	
Midnight, A ramble at	221-35	NATIONAL LIFE INVIGORATED	285
scene at	221-26	National Tree, The	296
Midsummer breeze, Trees mu-		Nature alone	183
sical with the sound of the	100	beautiful forces of	74
Mingling houses and Trees	269	carpets the ground	10
Minuteness of vegetable forms	9	clothes sea shore and	
Mistletoe on the Oak	296	stream bank	10
Moisture necessary for plant		clothes wall, rock,	
life	40-1	and Tree trunk	10
Monarch of the woodlands,		lovely in decay	103
The	296	subtle operations of	86
Monkwood, Great	217	sweetest forces of	75
Little	217	sympathetic touch of	34
<i>Monocotyledons</i> , Definition of	24	varied and beautiful	
Moor Park Lime	337	forces of	86
Morels in Beechwoods	334		
Moulding of plant tissues	72		
Moulds are plants	9		
MOUNTAIN ASH, THE . . . . .	.394-7		

	PAGE		PAGE
Nature's gentle moods . . .	34	OAK, THE WAVY-LEAVED	291-304
glow of colours . . .	11	' apples ' . . .	.301-2
God	183	artichoke galls . . .	.303
tiny children . . .	10	description . . .	291-304
Newbattle Abbey Beech . . .	330	flower galls . . .	.302-3
New Forest, Formation of		flowers . . .	299-300
the . . . . .	.146-8	fruit	294-301
in the	111-14	leaf galls . . . . .	.303
in the Conqueror's		leaves . . . . .	.298-9
time . . . . .	.143, 146-9	nut galls . . . . .	.302
Nightingale, The (<i>Illus.</i> by T.		' spangles ' . . .	.303
Wolf) . . . . .	.159	trunk galls . . . . .	.303
song of . . . . .	.158, 161	venation . . . . .	.298
Nitrogen in water . . . . .	.50	wood . . . . .	.303-4
Norman Conqueror, The . . .	.145-9	Oases in deserts of bricks and	
November Eve and the Druids	295	mortar . . . . .	.254, 269
<i>Nucleus</i> in protoplasm . . .	.64	Obstructions to Tree planting	263
Nutgalls of Oak . . . . .	.302	On the uplands, Rambles . . .	165-6
O.			
Oak, THE, 'A GARDEN AND A		Oriental Plane, The	378-81
COUNTRY' . . . . .	.292	Outer bark . . . . .	.70
a model for the Eddy-		Oxygen given out by leaves . .	.74
stone lighthouse . . .	.298	in water . . . . .	.50
a national Tree . . . . .	.296	P.	
average duration of . . .	.292-3	PARASITES OF THE MAPLE . . .	.383
leaf chaplets of . . . . .	.295-6	Paris and its sylvan beauty . .	.265-6
slow growth of . . . . .	.297	' Park,' Definition of . . . . .	.147
Oak, The Evergreen . . . . .	.308-12	Parts of a seed . . . . .	.22, 23
OAK, THE FLAT-LEAVED . . . .	.305-7	Passion for Tree planting, A . .	.285
description . . . . .	.305-7	Paved roads to green lanes,	
fruit . . . . .	.307	From . . . . .	.252
leaves . . . . .	.306-7	PEAR, THE . . . . .	.415-18
venation . . . . .	.306-7	autumnal foliage . . . . .	.418
wood . . . . .	.305-7	culture . . . . .	.417-18
Oak, The Knyghtwood . . . .	.177	description . . . . .	.415-18
		flowers . . . . .	.416

	PAGE		PAGE
PEAR, THE—		PINUS pinaster—	
fruit	415-7	culture	505
leaves	416	description	503-505
roots	417	fruit	504
uses	417	leaves	504
venation	416	uses	504-505
wood	417	wood	504
<i>Pedunculata</i> , Definition of	293	PINUS pinea	522-5
Perfection in Trees	82-9	culture	525
beginning of	75	fruit	525
of Almighty handi- work	12, 15	leaves	521, 525
Permanence of Trees	47	roots	525
Perpetual fire of the Druids	295	PINUS sylvestris	535-9
Persistent vitality of seeds	28	culture	539
Phosphorus in water	50	description	535-9
PICEA pectinata	513-15	flowers	538
culture	514	fruit	538
description	513-15	leaves	538
fruit	514	uses	539
leaves	513-14	wood	535, 538-9
uses	515	Pith is cellular tissue	70
wood	513, 15	use of	82
PINASTER, THE	503-505	PLANE, THE ORIENTAL	378-81
cone (<i>Illus.</i>)	505	culture	378, 380
culture	505	description	378-81
description	503-505	fruit	379
fruit	504	leaves	379-80
leaves	504	PLANE, THE WESTERN	370-7
products	505	bark	373-4
uses	504-505	buds	374-5
wood	504	culture	370-2, 376-7
PINE, THE STONE	522-5	description	370-7
culture	525	flowers	373
fruit	525	fruit	373
leaves	521, 525	in America	372
roots	525	in Stationers' Hall Court	372
PINUS pinaster	503-505	leaves	370, 373, 375

	PAGE		PAGE
PLANE, THE WESTERN—		Plants—	
rapidity of growth .	370-1	in the arctic regions .	9
uses	375	in the bowels of the	
venation	373	earth	9
wood	375	in the ocean	9
Plant cells, Shape of	53	on icebergs	9
Planting, A passion for Tree .	285	on rocks and stones	9
out the sight of		on snow	9
houses	284	penetrate everywhere	9
Plants are endowed with mys-		raw materials of	51
terious vitality	9	temperature of	49, 50
as blights	9	PLATANUS <i>occidentalis</i>	370-7
as moulds	9	culture	370-2, 376-7
beautiful structures		description	370-7
of	50	flowers	373
beauty and fragrance		fruit	373
of	48	leaves	370, 373, 375
breathe	49	uses	375
chemical properties		venation	373
of	48, 50, 51	wood	375
composition of	49	PLATANUS <i>orientalis</i>	378-81
contain calcium	50	culture	378, 380
carbon	51	description	378-81
hydrogen	51	fruit	379
iron	50	leaves	379-80
nitrogen	50	Plate 1.	<i>Facing</i> 291
oxygen	51	2.	346
phosphorus	50	3.	365
potash	50	4.	403
soda	50	5.	444
sulphur	50	6.	497
drink	49	7.	513
growth of	49	8.	522
habits of	62	<i>Plumule</i> , Definition of	24
in mines	9	growth of	37, 39, 40, 68
interesting structures		self-supplying func-	
of	47	tions of	38
in the air	9	Poor-rates saved by Trees	263

	PAGE		PAGE
Poplars, The	450-3	POPULUS <i>canescens</i> —	
culture	453	description	456-7
derivation of name of	451	flowers	457
flowers	451-2	fruit	457
fruit	452	leaves	456-7
tremulousness of foliage		venation	456
age	451-3	wood	457
uses	452	POPULUS <i>nigra</i>	450-5
wood	452	autumnal foliage	455
POPLAR, THE BLACK.	450-5	culture	453
autumnal foliage	455	description	453-5
culture	453	flowers	454-5
description	453-5	fruit	455
flowers	454-5	leaves	454
fruit	455	uses	455
leaves	454	venation	454
uses	455	wood	454-5
venation	454	POPULUS <i>tremula</i>	461-2
wood	454-5	autumnal foliage	462
POPLAR, THE GREY.	456-7	culture	462
description	456-7	description	461-2
flowers	457	flowers	462
fruit	457	leaves	461-2
leaves	456-7	motion	461
venation	456	PRIVET, THE	390-3
wood	457	culture	391-2
Poplar, The Trembling	461-2	description	391-3
POPLAR, THE WHITE	458-60	flowers	391-3
culture	460	fruit	393
description	458-60	leaves	391-2
flowers	459-60	uses	390-1
leaves	458-60	venation	392
POPULUS <i>alba</i>	458-60	PRUNUS <i>spinosa</i>	480-1
culture	460	culture	481
description	458-60	description	480-1
flowers	459-60	flowers	480
leaves	458-60	fruit	481
POPULUS <i>canescens</i>	456-7	leaves	480

	PAGE		PAGE
PRUNUS <i>spinosa</i> —		PYRUS <i>malus</i> —	
uses	481	uses . . . . .	.427-8
venation	480	venation	427
wood	481	wood	427
PYRUS <i>aria</i>	429-31	PYRUS <i>terminalis</i> . . . . .	.422-4
culture	430	autumnal foliage	424
description	429-31	culture	423
flowers	430	description . . . . .	.422-4
fruit	430	flowers	423
leaves	429-31	fruit . . . . .	.423-4
uses	430	leaves . . . . .	.422-3
venation	430	uses	424
wood	430	venation	423
PYRUS <i>aucuparia</i>	394-7	wood . . . . .	.423-4
culture . . . . .	.396-7		
description . . . . .	.394-7	Q.	
flowers	396	QUALITIES DISTINGUISHING TREES 47	
fruit . . . . .	.396-7	(Illustration) 46	
leaves . . . . .	.394-5	Quarterly Reviewer on Trees 268-9	
uses	396	Queen Bess and Epping Forest 227-9	
venation	395	Queen Boadicea's Camp	218
wood	396	Queen Elizabeth's Lodge	217
PYRUS <i>communis</i>	415-18	<i>Quercus</i> , Derivation of	293
autumnal foliage	418	QUERCUS <i>ilex</i>	308-12
culture	417-18	culture	311-12
description	415-18	description	309-10
flowers	416	fruit	309
fruit	415-17	leaves	309-10
leaves	416	uses	310-11
roots	417	venation	310
uses	417	wood	310-11
venation	416	QUERCUS <i>pedunculata</i>	291-304
wood	417	description, 291-4, 296-304	
PYRUS <i>malus</i> . . . . .	.425-8	flowers	299-300
description . . . . .	.425-8	fruit	294-301
flowers . . . . .	.427-8	leaves . . . . .	.298-9
fruit . . . . .	.427-8	venation	298
leaves	427	wood	303-4

	PAGE		AGE
QUERCUS <i>sessiliflora</i> . . .	.305-7	Red-fruited Cherry, The	413-14
description . . .	.305-7	Reflecting power of superfi-	
fruit . . .	307	cial plant cells . . .	56
leaves . . .	.306-7	Renewed health and vigour .	285
venation . . .	.306-7	RHAMNUS <i>catharticus</i> . . .	.482-3
wood . . .	.305-7	autumnal foliage . . .	483
Quiet country walk, 'The' .	284	description . . .	.482-3
		flowers . . .	482
		fruit . . .	482
		leaves . . .	483
		uses . . .	483
		venation . . .	483
		RHAMNUS <i>frangula</i> . . .	.484-5
		autumnal foliage . . .	485
		description . . .	.484-5
		flowers . . .	485
		fruit . . .	485
		leaves . . .	485
		venation . . .	485
		Rhine-side esplanades . . .	267
		Richmond Forest . . .	148
		Ride, Through a Green . . .	213-18
		'Rings' in wood . . .	69, 70
		River-side towns on the Con-	
		tinent . . .	267
		ROBINIA <i>pseud-Acacia</i> . . .	444-9
		description . . .	444-9
		flowers . . .	448
		fruit . . .	448
		leaves . . .	447-8
		venation . . .	448
		wood . . .	447
		<i>Robur</i> , Definition of . . .	294
		Rockingham Forest . . .	148
		Root, Elongation of the . . .	38
		enlargement of the . . .	38
		growth of the . . .	66-8, 85
		incipient . . .	38

	PAGE		PAGE
Root, Multiplication of the	38	SAMBUCUS <i>nigra</i>	488-90
Root fibres	38, 39, 66	culture	490
Root-hairs	39, 66	description	488-90
functions of	39, 40	flowers	489
Rootlets, Foraging	85	fruit	489
functions of	86	leaves	489
Roots above ground	67	uses	489-90
destroy buildings	68	venation	489
upheaving power of	67	wood	489-90
woody	67	Sanitary agents, Trees are	263
Rose, The Guelder	403-405	Saxon England	296
Roxburgh Wych Elm, The	328	Scotch Fir, The	535-39
Rufus, Death of King	144-5	Seasons, Alternation of	96
Rufus-stone, The (<i>Illus.</i>)	139	are all beautiful	96
erection of the	142-3	Secreting substances of Trees	85
S.		Seed and the Tree, The	21
SACRED GROVES OF THE DRUIDS	295-6	coverings	23, 26
Sacred Tree, The	296	inanimate part of a	22
St. Goar and its Trees	267	production of the	74
Sale wood	216	vital parts of a	22
SALIX <i>alba</i>	463-5	Seeds, beauty of	23
culture	464	colours of	23
description	463-5	in geologic strata	28
flowers	465	markings of	24
fruit	465	sleep of	34
leaves	464-5	suspended vitality of	28
uses	464	usefulness of	23
venation	465	wings of	27
SALIX <i>babylonica</i>	466-7	Sense of beauty, An added	285
culture	467	SERVICE TREE, THE WILD	422-4
description	466-7	autumnal foliage	424
flowers	466	culture	423
leaves	466	description	422-4
venation	466	flowers	423
Salsey Forest	148	fruit	423-4
<i>Samara</i> of Sycamore	368	leaves	422-3
		uses	424
		venation	423

	PAGE		PAGE
Service Tree, The Wild, wood .	423-4	Spring, How beautiful is	
<i>Sessile</i> , Definition of . . .	293	the awakening of	
<i>Sessiliflora</i> , Definition of . . .	293	(<i>Illus.</i> by E. M.	
Shape of plant cells . . .	55	Wimperis) . . .	94
Sherwood Forest . . .	148	influence of . . .	37, 40
Silver Fir, The . . .	513-15	in the woodlands . . .	34
'Silver hues to gold' . . .	103	memory of . . .	242
Sion House Elm . . .	320	Spring's awakening . . .	31
Sir Walter Tyrrel and the		Spruce Fir, The . . .	540-2
death of King Rufus 142,144-5,148		Stability of Trees . . .	12, 47
Sleep of plants . . .	99	Stationers' Hall Court Plane	
Small-leaved Elm, The . . .	319-25	Trees	372
Soda in water . . .	50	Stem, Formation of the . . .	40, 68
Some woodland rambles. . .	111-235	growth of the . . .	40
Source of delight, An increased . . .	285	incipient	38
Spangles, Oak . . .	303	Stimulating action of sun-	
Sparkle in the woods . . .	182-3	light	74
SPINDLE TREE, THE 398-400		Stomata in April leaves . . .	57
autumnal foliage . . .	400	Stomata in plants, Nature of . . .	57
culture	400	Stone Pine, The	522-5
description	398, 400	Stoney Cross	144, 153
flowers	399	Store of healthfulness and	
fruit	399	beauty	278
leaves	399	Strawberry Tree, The	386-9
roots	399	Streamside ramble, A	181-3
uses	398-9	Streets enlivened by Trees	262
venation	399	Streets lined with Trees	254
wood	398-9	Streets, Sylvan	261-9
Spiral threads	54	Subtle operations of Nature	86, 99
offices of	85	Sulphur in water	50
Spring and summer, Dividing		Summer (<i>Illus.</i> by H. Weir)	97
line between	242	Summer, Glory of	48
Spring, Budding beauty of	48	Summer's fulfilment of	
character of	40	spring's promise	100
charm of	99	Summer Sunday morning, A	117-19
foliage of	99	Summer's young perfection	242
glory of	100	Sunlight, Chemical influence	
green mantle of	100	of	56, 85

	PAGE		PAGE
Sunlight on leaves (<i>Illus.</i>) . . .	84	TAMARIX <i>gallica</i> . . .	520-1
Sunshine and shadow . . .	100	culture . . .	521
Superficial plant cells . . .	54	description . . .	520-1
Surface soil, Enrichment of . . .	86	flowers . . .	521
Suspension of plant growth . . .	69	fruit . . .	521
Sweet communications from		leaves . . .	520-1
paved roads to green lanes . . .	252	TAXUS <i>baccata</i> . . .	516-9
Sweetest forces of Nature . . .	75	culture . . .	519
SYCAMORE, THE . . .	365-9	flowers . . .	517
age . . .	366	fruit . . .	517
autumnal foliage . . .	368-9	leaves . . .	516-7
culture . . .	366	uses . . .	519
description . . .	365-9	wood . . .	518-19
flowers . . .	368	<i>Tegmen</i> , Definition of . . .	23
fruit . . .	368	Temperature of plants . . .	49-50
leaves . . .	365, 367-9	Temple Garden, Trees in the . . .	276
uses . . .	369	<i>Testa</i> , Definition of . . .	23
venation . . .	367-8	Thames Embankment Trees . . .	278
wood. . .	369	'The Tree yielding fruit,' &c. (<i>Illus.</i>) . . .	17
Sylvan changes, Suggestions of . . .	99	Theydon Bois . . .	217, 228
Sylvan character of English		Thornwood Common . . .	218
landscapes . . .	99	Thoroughfares made into	
Sylvan Coblenca! . . .	267-8	sylvan streets . . .	269
Sylvan grace, Albion an		Thoroughfares, Tree planting	
ample theatre of . . .	268	in . . .	262-3
Sylvan streets . . .	261-9, 282	Through 'a green ride'. . .	213-18
Sylvan streets, Dusty tho-		glade and covert . . .	127-35
roughfares made . . .	269	TILIA <i>europæa</i> . . .	336-41
Symmetry of cellular system . . .	52	autumnal foliage . . .	341
Sympathetic touch of Nature . . .	34	description . . .	337-41
		flowers . . .	338-9
T.		fruit . . .	339
TAMARISK, THE . . .	520-1	leaves . . .	246-8
culture . . .	521	uses . . .	339-40
description . . .	520-1	venation . . .	247-8
flowers . . .	521	wood . . .	340
fruit . . .	521	Tissues of <i>Endogens</i> . . .	68
leaves . . .	520-1		

	PAGE		PAGE
Issues of <i>Exogens</i>	68	Trees, beauty and perfection	
of plants	53-54	of	5, 7, 8, 48
Top-logging of forest Trees	228, 229	(<i>Illus.</i> by H. Weir)	5
Tortworth Chestnut	351	beautiful proportions	
Town gardens few and far		of	48
between	253	blossoms of	74-75
Towns, Trees in	251-6	British woodland	291-542
woodland beauty in		development of	61-76
our	269	early growth of	33-41
Transparency of superficial		give an inner inex-	
plant cells.	54	pressible sense of	
Tree branches, Delicate tra-		pleasure	59
cery of	48	(<i>Illus.</i> by C. Macquoid)	88
planting, A passion		give out oxygen	264
for	285	gracefulness of	12, 48
stems, Growth of	70-71	in St. Bartholomew's	
The sacred	296	Hospital garden	276
trunks, Breadth of	48	in Clifford's Inn gar-	
Treeless enclosures	283	den	276
Trees, Absolute excellence of.	96	in Finsbury Circus	
appeal to the eye of		garden	276
the artist	48	in our gardens, More	281-5
appeal to the soul of		in Rhine-side towns.	267
the lover of nature	48	in the Temple garden	276
are adjusted to the		in towns	251-6
lives of men	12	inhale carbonic acid	
are affected by the		gas	263-4
seasons.	69	mingling houses and	269
are ever with us	48	minister to the health-	
are always beautiful		fulness and happi-	
(<i>Illus.</i> by E. M.		ness of man	89
Wimperis)	77	movement in	103
are always beautiful		nameless and inde-	
and useful to man	15	finable charm of	96
are musical	100	of Bonn	267
are sanitary agents.	263	of Boppard	267
assimilate carbon	264	of Brussels	266
at home	241-285	of Calais	265

	PAGE		PAGE
Trees of Coblenz . . .	267	Truffles in Beech woods . . .	334
of Königswinter . . .	267	Trunk galls of Oak . . .	303
of London . . .	273-8	Twilight, Rambles by . . .	153-61
of Mayence . . .	267		
of St. Goar . . .	267	U.	
on the Thames Em- bankment . . .	278	UGLINESS OF ENGLISH CITIES AND TOWNS . . .	262
permanence of . . .	47	ULMUS <i>campestris</i> . . .	319-25
provide food in health	264	autumnal foliage . . .	325
fruit from an ample store . . .	89	culture . . .	324
medicine in sickness	264	description . . .	319-25
refreshing coolness from exhaled moisture . . .	89	flowers . . .	322
shelter from the sun . . .	89, 264	fruit . . .	322, 324
shelter from the wintry winds . . .	264	leaves . . .	322-4
sweet fragrance from leaf and flower . . .	89	uses . . .	325
vital air to invigo- rate the lungs . . .	89	venation . . .	323-4
qualities distinguish- ing . . .	47	wood . . .	324-5
qualities of loveliness in . . .	96	ULMUS <i>montana</i> . . .	326-8
stability of . . .	12, 47	autumnal foliage . . .	327
streets lined with . . .	254	description . . .	326-7
structure of . . .	47-57	fruit . . .	327
unutterable plea- sure suggested by the presence of . . .	96	leaves . . .	327
vigour of . . .	12	uses . . .	327-8
will save poor-rates . . .	263	venation . . .	327
winter forms of . . .	104	wood . . .	327-8
Trembling Poplar, The . . .	461-2	Unhealthiness of English cities and towns . . .	262
		Unloveliness of English cities and towns . . .	262
		Unseen movement within Trees . . .	99
		Untold benefits for all classes . . .	285
		Upheaving power of roots . . .	67
		Uplands, Rambles on the . . .	165-6
		Useful and the beautiful, Dis- tinction between the . . .	253
		Usefulness of seed coverings . . .	23
		Utility, Beauty and health sacrificed to . . .	253

V.	PAGE	W.	PAGE
VARIATION IN ENGLISH LAND-SCAPES	96	WALNUT, THE	359-62
in vitality of seeds	27, 28	autumnal foliage	361
Variations in the habits of plants	62	culture	359
Vascular tissue	53-4, 70	description	359-62
Vegetable kingdom, Gradation of life in the	8, 10, 12	flowers . . . . .	.360-1
Vegetable life almost everywhere	9	fruit	359, 361
starting-points of	8	leaves	360
Vegetable organisms	8	uses . . . . .	.360-1
Verdancy, Every shade of	100	venation	360
Verjuice	428	wood	359, 361
Vesuvian Chestnuts	351	Waltham, Forest of	148
VIBURNUM <i>lantana</i> . . . . .	.406-8	Manor of	228-30
autumnal foliage	407	Waning sunlight in the woods	183
culture	407	Wansted Flats	207, 215
description . . . . .	.406-8	Warmth necessary to plant growth	40
flowers . . . . .	.406-7	Waste of plants	49
fruit . . . . .	.407-8	Water, Chemical substances in	50, 51
leaves . . . . .	.406-7	constituents of	50
uses	407	definition of	50
venation	407	natural	50
VIBURNUM <i>opulus</i> . . . . .	.403-5	necessary to plant growth	40
autumnal foliage . . . . .	.404-5	pure	50
culture	404	Wavy-leaved Oak, The	291-304
description . . . . .	.403-5	WAYFARING TREE, THE , 406-8	
flowers . . . . .	.403-4	autumnal foliage	407
fruit . . . . .	.404-5	culture	407
leaves . . . . .	.403-4	description . . . . .	.406-8
venation	404	flowers . . . . .	.406-8
Vigour of Trees	12	fruit . . . . .	.407-8
Vitality of plants	9, 10	leaves . . . . .	.406-7
of seeds	27	uses	407
		venation	407
		Weeping Willow, The . . . . .	.466-7
		Where a Norman fell . . . . .	.141-9

	PAGE		PAGE
Wherethegreenleavesquiver	195-209	Winter forms of Trees . . .	104
WHITE BEAM, THE . . .	429-31	Winter in the woodlands . . .	34
culture	430	Winter strawberries	387
description	429-31	Winter, The icy chill of (<i>Illus.</i> by H. Weir)	35
flowers	430	Wintry sky, A	104
fruit	430	Woodcutting at midnight 221-35 by Royal Charter .227-9	
leaves	429-31	Woodland beauty in our towns	269
uses	430	Woodland rambles, Some	111-235
venation	430	Woodland, Soft shade of the	12
wood	430	(<i>Illus.</i> by H. Weir).	13
White Poplar, The	458-60	Woodlands, Ancient extent of English	147
White robes of the Druids	296	autumnal	103
White Willow, The	463-5	the monarch of the	296
Whittlebury Forest	148	Woodland Trees, British	291-542
Wichwood Forest	148	Woods, Beech	331-2, 334
Wild Briar, Perfume of	120	Chestnut	351
mysteriously comes and goes	120	of Essex	199
Wild Service Tree, The	422-4	Wood tissue	53, 70
WILLOW, THE WEEPING .466-7		growth of	71
culture	467	Woody consolidation of Tree trunks	82
description	466-7	roots	67
flowers	466	World of Moss and Lichen	10
leaves	466	Wych Elm, The	326-28
venation	466		
WILLOW, THE WHITE .463-5		Y.	
culture	464	YEW, THE	516-7
description	463-5	culture	519
flowers	465	flowers	} (<i>Illus.</i>). 518
fruit	465	fruit	
leaves	464-5	leaves . . . . .		516-17
uses	464	uses	519
venation	465	wood	518-19
Windsor Forest	148	Young Limes, A study of	241-8
Winged germs of a future generation of Trees	27	Yule log, The	295
Wings of seeds	27		
Winter (<i>Illus.</i> by B. Foster)	105		

WORKS BY FRANCIS GEORGE HEATH.

FOURTH EDITION.

In Large Post 8vo, bound in cloth (gold lettered, with ferns on bluish-grey ground), gilt edges, 470 pages, price 12s. 6d.

THE FERN WORLD.

BY FRANCIS GEORGE HEATH,

AUTHOR OF "OUR WOODLAND TREES," "THE FERN PARADISE," "THE ENGLISH PEASANTRY," "THE 'ROMANCE' OF PEASANT LIFE," &c., &c.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

"THE FERN WORLD" is *Illustrated by Twelve Coloured Plates—giving complete figures (sixty-four in all) of every species of British Fern, specially printed from Nature, and executed in the best style of Chromo-Lithography; by several Full-page Engravings of some of the choicest of Devonshire Scenery; by a Permanent Photographic Frontispiece; and by Woodcuts.*

CONTENTS.

PART I.

The Fern World.—Introduction—The Germs of Fern Life—Conditions of Growth—Structure—Classification—Distribution—Uses—The Folk-lore of Ferns.

PART II.

Fern Culture.—Introduction—Soil and Aspect—General Treatment—Propagation—A Fern Valley—Subterranean Fern Culture—A Fern Garden—Fern Rockery—A Fern House—Pot Culture of Ferns—Ferns at Home.

PART III.

Fern Hunting.—Introduction—Fern Holidays—Fern Collecting—Froned Gathering.

PART IV.

Some Rambles through Fernland.—Introduction—Down a Combe to the Sea—The Valleys of the Lyn—The Valley of the Rocks—Clovelly—Sea and Sky, and Waving green—Torbay—The South-east Coast of Devon—The Home of the Sea Fern.

PART V.

British Ferns: their Description, Distribution, and Culture.—Introduction—The Bracken—The Hartstongue—The Lady Fern—The Hard Fern—The Royal Fern—The Truc Maidenhair—The Annual Maidenhair—The Mountain Parsley Fern—The Bristle Fern—The Moonwort—The Adders-tongue—The Little Adders-tongue—The Common Polypody—The Mountain Polypody—The Three-branched Polypody—The Limestone Polypody—The Alpine Polypody—The Hard Prickly Shield Fern—The Soft Prickly Shield Fern—The Holly Fern—The Brittle Bladder Fern—The Alpine Bladder Fern—The Mountain Bladder Fern—The Oblong Woodsia—The Alpine Woodsia—The Male Fern—The Broad Buckler Fern—The Hay-scented Buckler Fern—The Rigid Buckler Fern—The Crested Buckler Fern—The Prickly-toothed Buckler Fern—The Mountain Buckler Fern—The Marsh Buckler Fern—The Forked Spleenwort—The Alternate Spleenwort—The Rue-leaved Spleenwort—The Black Maidenhair Spleenwort—The Lanceolate Spleenwort—The Rock Spleenwort—The Green Spleenwort—The Common Maidenhair Spleenwort—The Sea Spleenwort—The Scaly Spleenwort—The Tunbridge Filmy Fern—The One-sided Filmy Fern. (Over.

SOME PRESS OPINIONS OF "THE FERN WORLD."

Athenæum.

"Mr. Heath has really given us good, well-written descriptions of our native ferns, with indications of their habitats, the conditions under which they grow naturally, and under which they may be cultivated."

Saturday Review.

". . . The book may be said to comprise, in a compact, and at any rate 'knapsack-fitting' form, the whole grammar and dictionary of the fern world. . . . In page 39 an insight may be gained into the gradual formation of a 'fern-islet' by a process of nature which is charmingly described. . . . A delightful addition to the naturalist's library."

British Quarterly Review.

"The book is beautifully illustrated. The ferns are photographed and coloured with an excellency that we have never seen surpassed. The volume is a very charming one, and is as fascinating for the general reader as it is useful for the amateur cultivator. Vivid and felicitous descriptions of natural scenery, touches of poetry, accounts of rambles, a pervading glow of enthusiasm, and an easy, sparkling style, combine with the useful information to make the volume one that even those most insensible to the charms of nature will be glad to possess."

World.

"It is equally charming and useful. No work of the kind could advance a more substantial claim to popularity of the best kind. It is agreeably free from technical terminology, yet its descriptions of various growths are accurate enough to satisfy the most scientific of botanists. The same may be said of Mr. Heath's account of the peculiarities of different ferns, a subject which he handles as lovingly as he does skilfully. The advice on the subject of ferneries, great and small, is clear and practical, while the accounts of the beauties of 'Fernland' are so picturesque, that upon this advice every reader will be anxious to act. Nor for the fern-hunter only has the book attractions. Mr. Heath's sketch of his tour in West Somerset and North Devon, and thence to the South-east of Dartmoor, is thoroughly enjoyable reading . . ."

Standard.

"The execution of this work is in every way worthy of the past fame and the present aims of the author."

Morning Post.

"The author of 'The Fern World' is already well known by former books as an enthusiastic lover of nature, his special study being the beautiful form of the fern in all of its numerous and always attractive varieties. The illustrations in this book are simply perfection. . . . Mr. Heath warms into eloquence, and groups together picturesque details, which convey quite a little 'vignette' to the mind's eye. His language is poetic, his colouring fresh. . . . He has produced a very beautiful volume, abounding in knowledge of his pleasant theme, rich in illustrations, and presented to the botanic student and the reading world in general in an elegant and attractive form. Mr. Heath leads us out into cool, shady nooks, and 'pleasant places,' redolent of enjoyment to men of pure thought and poetic fancies."

MR. GEORGE HENSLow, in *Academy.*

". . . Lovers of ferns will hail with delight another and charming volume from the pen of Mr. Heath. Whether we regard the cover stamped all over with pretty ferns, or the pictorial embellishments within . . . or, on the other hand, the excellent treatment of the subject, the volume is an attractive one. We heartily recommend it to the reader."

Spectator.

"Many lovers of the quieter aspects of nature will thank us for directing their attention to Mr. Heath's 'Fern World.'"

SOME PRESS OPINIONS OF "THE FERN WORLD."

Illustrated London News.

"'The Fern World' is both instructive and delightful in the highest degree, combining exact botanical description with the most inviting and enchanting accounts of many a ramble in the sweetest rural haunts. . . . But in this delightful book the study of botanical, generic, and specific varieties has obtained a fascinating and most helpful method of representation. This is done by means of twelve of the finest plates, printed by Messrs. Leighton Brothers from photographs of fronds, collected and grouped by the author, which are unquestionably the most beautiful, vivid, and faithful pictures of plant-life that have ever yet appeared in any work of this class. They have all the freshness of the living hues of nature. Indeed, these pictures at first sight may often be mistaken, as we have actually seen, for real pieces of fern laid on or transferred to the paper. . . . It is further embellished with a frontispiece—a permanent photograph of a certain fernery in town—and with fine wood engravings of Devonshire coast scenery, from which we are loth to turn away."

Queen.

"A beautiful, instructive, and bewitching book. Mr. Heath is a painter who adds colour to drawing, and produces a picture endowed with life and grace. He gilds the pills of knowledge which he administers with the most fascinating effect, and we believe the information given in the volume will be highly prized by fern collectors and amateurs. The author paints scenery with a glowing pencil; and for such as love the beauties of nature and who have a special love for ferns the descriptive portions of the volume will prove a charm. We have gone through the book with real pleasure. . . . Of the illustrations it is not too much to say that they are exquisite."

Daily News.

"Mr. Heath's interesting volume is profusely and beautifully illustrated. The specimens printed in colours add much to the attractions and the value of the book."

Land and Water.

"Mr. Heath has again presented us with another charming work on a charming subject. . . . So excellent is Mr. Heath's word-painting of scenery, that we who have so frequently been over the same ground and lingered as he has on the same errand, feel ourselves transported for the moment into the midst of the ferny paradise his pen so truthfully portrays. As a sample of the vivid description of scenery we give at random a passage from a chapter on 'Down a Combe to the Sea,' scarcely knowing where to begin or where to end, so like the whole is the part. . . . So minute and exhaustive are the descriptions of all the species of British ferns, so careful and detailed are the directions for their culture, that we question whether the most inquiring mind could suggest a reasonable query on this topic and not be able to find it answered here. . . . Mr. Heath's 'Fern World' will be a great acquisition to any botanist's library."

Public Opinion.

"In the expanse of arid bookland stretching before the reviewer and yet to be traversed, even in the sunny August, he has found a spot containing a volume so fair and full of refreshing memories that he must make straightway towards it, leaving many a dry treatise and dull romance lying unnoticed in the deserted path of duty. . . . The teachings of Mr. Heath are not those of a man who is content to peer at the details of his subject through the spectacles of a *savant*, for he often looks over them with the gaze of a painter for a broader view, and then with the feelings of a poet describes it. Such a botanist is one to follow, if he be but accurate, and of this author's accuracy it is difficult to doubt. . . . Very gracefully written descriptions of the nature-favoured haunts where ferns are to be found, of the varied kinds and beauties of those fair blossomless plants, are enriched with marvellous coloured likenesses of each species; and those who have observed the delicate differences in the innumerable shades of green peculiar to ferns, will wonder at the fidelity with which they are here copied. All the specimens, from the tender Lady-fern to the sturdy Hart's-tongue, seem to have been just gathered from some Devon dingle and laid between the leaves of the volume they adorn"

(Over.)

SOME PRESS OPINIONS OF "THE FERN WORLD."

John Bull.

"We must admit that a book like Mr. Heath's does add to the enjoyment of a lover of ferns. . . . We cordially recommend to our readers one of the most charming books upon a charming subject which it has ever been our lot to meet with."

Daily Telegraph.

"The name of its author is a guarantee for the practical value of this volume, whilst its elegant appearance and copious illustrations furnish their own recommendation."

Scotsman.

"This work is written with complete knowledge of the subject, and is calculated to be at once interesting and instructive. The illustrations deserve special notice. The fact that they are all reproduced from photographs is a sufficient voucher for their accuracy. The illustrations of individual ferns are printed in colours, and are beautiful specimens of art. The highest praise that can be given them is to say that if the living fronds had been inserted in the book they could hardly have been more pleasing to the eye or more useful in illustrating the text."

Graphic.

"It is not too much to say that the coloured plates are the most admirable yet seen in any similar work. These, with the full-page engravings of views in 'Fernland,' and the beautiful printing and general execution of the volume, make it one of the handsomest drawing-room books of the season."

Leeds Mercury.

"A very beautiful—indeed it may be fittingly described as a luxurious book. It has, however, merit apart from mere fineness of paper and beauty of binding and gilding. It is an excellent example of what may be achieved by concentration and thoroughness. The drawings of British ferns are singularly perfect. They are not drawings in the ordinary sense. The chance of error, from which even the most completely-trained hand and eye are not free, is avoided by the employment of photography. Absolute truth of form is the result. Colour photography could not give. Chromo lithography, however, has, with wonderful closeness, imitated the tones of nature. Any one at all familiar with the various delicate tones of green exhibited by ferns will readily admit this on turning over the plates of this charming volume."

Manchester Examiner.

"To men like Mr. Heath lovers of nature are greatly indebted; for the author of 'The Fern World' is one of those useful writers, who, while recognizing the importance of science and the necessity of technical instruction, do not forget the multitude of non-scientific readers who are able to appreciate the wonders of the common things in nature whenever any one will take the trouble to point them out and explain them. . . . The book is charmingly illustrated, and the coloured plates are especially beautiful."

(v)

“THE FERN PARADISE’ has won its way to a most deservedly high place in popular estimation.”—STANDARD.

ILLUSTRATED EDITION OF “THE FERN PARADISE.”

In Large Post 8vo, elegantly bound in Cloth (Ferns in gold on green ground), gilt edges, 490 pages, price 12s. 6d.

A REVISED, GREATLY ENLARGED, AND ILLUSTRATED EDITION

(BEING THE FOURTH)

OF

THE FERN PARADISE:

A PLEA FOR THE CULTURE OF FERNS.

By FRANCIS GEORGE HEATH,

AUTHOR OF “OUR WOODLAND TREES,” “THE FERN WORLD,” “THE ENGLISH PEASANTRY,” “THE ‘ROMANCE’ OF PEASANT LIFE,” &c., &c.

The New Edition of this popular and well-known Work is illustrated throughout—the Illustrations comprising a Pictorial Title-Page, Four Copyright Woodburytype Photographs of Views in one of the most charming “Green Lanes” of Devon, Eight Full-page Engravings of Scenery from Drawings by Birket Foster, Eight Plates of Grouped Ferns comprising all the British Species, and numerous Woodcuts.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

Fernland.—Introduction—A Paradise of Ferns—Ferry Rambles in South Devon—The Ferny Moorlands—Down a Green Lane

PART II.

A Fern Paradise at Home.—Introduction—Means to the End—Ferns on the Lawn—Fern Windows—Ferns and Aquaria—Miniature Fern Caverns.

PART III.

The Hygienic Influence of Plants in Rooms.—Introduction—The Influence of Plants in Rooms.

PART IV.

Ferns and Fern Culture.—Introduction—What is a Fern?—About Soil for Ferns—Single British Ferns—Fern Groups—The Polypodies—The Shield Ferns—The Bladder Ferns—The Woodsias—The Buckler Ferns—The Spleenworts—The Filmy Ferns—L'ENVOI. (Over.)

"THE FERN PARADISE" (*continued*).
SOME OPINIONS OF THE PRESS
(FIRST EDITION)
SELECTED FROM 100 FAVOURABLE REVIEWS.

Saturday Review.

"It is an appropriate undertaking for a practical philanthropist to bring home fern hunting and fern culture to the mind and eye of the many. . . . The plan of Mr. Heath's book is well conceived. First he stimulates a taste for the fernery by vivid descriptions of fernland and its unflowering botanic inhabitants; and this done, he introduces us to a dozen typical 'single ferns,' the only species of their respective genera, afterwards discussing some seven interesting fern groups: and all this simply and clearly, and yet with enough of exactness to prevent any scientific reader having the right to cavil at an untechnicality, which is an especial boon to the general reader and amateur fern fancier. . . . Unless Mr. Heath himself paints on canvas as cleverly as he depicts on paper the scenes with which his favourite plants are connected, it might be worth an artist's while to visit some of the haunts and outlooks of his Devonian rambles."

Garden.

"This book has for its acknowledged object the development of the popular taste for ferns. If an enthusiastic appreciation of his subject, a vivid imagination, and splendid powers of description are likely to assist in the accomplishment of the author's purpose, Mr. Heath will probably have the satisfaction of knowing in time that he has been successful. His work has evidently been a labour of love; and wisely choosing to approach his subject from an æsthetic rather than from a scientific point of view, the opportunity has been afforded for descriptive writing of a kind rarely to be found in works bearing upon botanical matters."

Morning Post.

"The 'Fern Paradise' comes from the pen of a well-known writer on popular subjects. While Mr. Heath makes his plea for the culture of ferns almost irresistible by his alluring sketches of 'the fern paradise of England,' he also shows how readily the most charming features of that paradise may be utilized for the ornamentation even of the humblest dwellings."

Spectator.

"With the view of promoting fern culture it is that Mr. Heath has produced this charming volume, which, written, it is needless to say, *con amore*, will not only enchant the fern lover, but will also please and instruct the general reader."

British Quarterly Review.

"We earnestly commend this volume, written by one who is an intense lover of nature, and who has thrown around his subject not only the light of science but the charm of enthusiasm and poetry."

Standard.

"The chapters which the author devotes to accounts of rambles amongst green lanes and shady nooks are delightfully fresh and full of picturesque descriptions and delicate word-painting. Lovers of the beautiful in nature could desire no more charming programme for a country holiday than to follow, 'The Fern Paradise' in hand, Mr. Heath's wanderings. . . . We have read with great pleasure his charming descriptions."

(ILLUSTRATED EDITION.)

Saturday Review.

"All lovers of ferns will be delighted with the Fourth and Illustrated Edition of Mr. Heath's book."

British Quarterly Review.

"Mr. Heath has rewritten a great part of his popular and charming work. . . . A book which has passed out of the province of the reviewer and received the *imprimatur* of popular approval. In its more sumptuous form it is a very charming drawing-room book."

“THE FERN PARADISE” (*continued*).

Morning Post.

“The work is already so well known to the fern lover that it is unnecessary to say much about it, except to hope that the sphere of its influence may be continually enlarging. . . . The Illustrated Edition of ‘The Fern Paradise’ deserves to have a prominent place in every collection of fern literature.”

Globe.

“The work is one which ought to be in the hands of every fern fancier who can afford its cost.”

Mayfair.

“The ferns are exquisitely and faithfully done by a new and laborious process. The work itself has long made its reputation, and in its new form deserves to meet with a large accession of readers.”

Graphic.

“In its New Edition—the fourth—Mr. F. G. Heath’s ‘Fern Paradise,’ enriched with two new sections on ‘a fern paradise at home,’ and on ‘the hygienic influence of plants in rooms, and splendid with an array of photographs, claims notice now as a volume for the drawing-room.”

Daily Chronicle.

“Although three editions of Mr. Heath’s ‘Fern Paradise’ have been exhausted, the fourth finds the public as appreciative as ever. But this edition has been so amplified that it may be described as almost a new work; while the beautiful illustrations with which the pages are interspersed give it a character and a charm which help to constitute it one of the most delightful books of the season. Mr. Heath’s passionate love of nature, his admiration of her works, and his worship of the beautiful find vigorous expression in this volume. It is full of interest, and is written with power and grace.”

Shipping Gazette.

“Few books of late years have awakened so much pleasant attention as this charming work by Mr. F. G. Heath. ‘The Fern Paradise’ is now enriched with pictures of unsurpassed grace and beauty. As a ‘plea for the culture of ferns,’ the appeal comes with singular force and allurements. Who can resist the glowing apostrophes in which Mr. Heath indulges when discoursing upon his favourite theme?—who fail to participate in his warm and genial earnestness when pleading for a plant, in the cultivation of which there is so much real and ever-present pleasure? . . . The culture of ferns must have received an enormous impulse under such enrap and tender guidance, for not only is Mr. Heath’s book one unbroken chain of picturesque descriptions, but it contains also a vast amount of instruction as to the nurture and management of these beautiful plants, and how they may be best utilized for garden and domestic ornamentation. Mr. Heath is so visibly an authority upon the subject, and has studied it so comprehensively and lovingly as to invest him with indisputable qualifications as a guide and a teacher. Besides which he has brought in the best aids of the illustrator. To photography the reader is indebted for a series of superb transcripts of the principal varieties of ferns, and to the artist and wood engraver for numerous vignettes of sylvan and country scenery, the brilliant and spirited effect of which lift them into the highest eminence as specimens of illustrative art, and afford further manifestation of the zealous desire of the author to clothe his graceful volume with all the refinements of aspect calculated to tempt the eye, and propitiate the reader’s susceptibilities on behalf of one of the most attractive woodland gifts which nature has bestowed upon us for our delight and recreation.”

Lana and Water.

“We have previously expressed our opinion of Mr. Heath’s admirable work on ferns. ‘The Fern Paradise,’ in its enlarged form, is more interesting and more serviceable than ever, and we trust it will find that additional measure of appreciation from the public which it deserves. Mr. Heath in his earnest advocacy of the claims of the fern to greater attention, deserves to be supported by all classes, that being the least part of the reward he has a right to expect for his endeavours to raise the standard of public taste to a higher level.”

Spectator.

“A book which has already interested many readers, and is sure to interest many more. Mr. Heath’s ardent admiration for the ferns of Great Britain, and for the scenery which they enrich and adorn, cannot be questioned, whilst his anxiety to extend the knowledge and love of ferns to all classes of the community merits warm commendation. The illustrations in the

“THE FERN PARADISE” (*continued*).

present edition of ‘The Fern Paradise’ include a few photographs, eight woodcuts from charming drawings by Birket Foster, eight plates of the different species of British ferns, and several figures showing arrangements for the cultivation of these plants.”

Glasgow Herald.

“It is nothing less than a pleasure to turn over the leaves of this handsome volume.”

Edinburgh Daily Review.

“This is a fourth and decidedly improved edition of a work which had previously been pronounced one of rare excellence. . . . On the preparation of the illustrations has been bestowed an amount of loving care and skill corresponding to the fine enthusiasm and varied knowledge to which we owe Mr. Heath’s previous books.”

LONDON: SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON, SEARLE, AND RIVINGTON

In Demy 8vo, cloth gilt, price 7s. 6d.

THE ENGLISH PEASANTRY.

By FRANCIS GEORGE HEATH.

The Quarterly Review, October, 1874.

(Extract from the article “East Anglia: its Strikes and Lock-outs.”)

“We have placed at the head of this article the names of three books, all of which contain information on the subject of this labour movement. Of these by far the most valuable is a book by Mr. Heath, entitled ‘The English Peasantry.’”

Athenæum.

“Mr. Heath’s book is interesting and well written, and the author is entitled to much praise for it.”

Spectator.

“Very interesting and very important.”

SECOND EDITION.

Price, in cloth, 3s. 6d.

THE “ROMANCE” OF PEASANT LIFE.

By FRANCIS GEORGE HEATH.

Spectator.

“Few questions can be either more important or more sad to an English mind allied to an English heart of only ordinary kind feeling, than the one of which the greater part of this little book treats.”

Daily News.

“This little volume deserves commendation for its graceful and pleasant style, as a very valuable addition to, and help in, the farm-labourer controversy.”

British Quarterly Review.

“Mr. Heath’s work is a useful contribution to the literature of a subject that is fast becoming one of the most prominent of our social problems.”

John Bull.

“It is written with considerable power.”

AMIES' CHEMICAL MANURE

Has been pronounced by many eminent authorities to produce most exceptional results. It has been used with perfect success on

OLD AND YOUNG TREES

of every description.

EXTRACTS FROM TESTIMONIALS (See Descriptive Pamphlet).

"After using your Manure, and giving it a fair trial against guano and stable manure on about eighty varieties of choice trees and shrubs, I can say with confidence it is the finest manure I ever used. The growth of some of our trees this season is truly marvellous."

"At Mr. MARTIN'S, the De Tongue pear-tree manured by Amies' Manure in 1870 and 1871, has not since been manured, and yet this season it is so covered with well-set fruit that half the pears will have to be thinned out. Mr. Martin has such confidence in the durability of the Manure that he has not deemed it necessary to put any to the tree this season."

"The crop of apples is very plentiful; to those trees where the manure was applied I have been obliged to prop the boughs."

"I applied the Manure to some rose-trees; the growth of them was astonishing; the season's growth was over three feet in length. I can therefore recommend it with confidence."

Trial of the Manure are solicited in comparison with other Manures.

CARRIAGE PAID ON SMALL QUANTITIES FOR TRIAL.

DESCRIPTIVE PAMPHLET POST FREE.

AMIES' CHEMICAL MANURE COMPANY, LIMITED,

79, MARK LANE, LONDON, E.C.

THE THIMBLEBY NURSERIES,

Near Horncastle, Lincolnshire.

FIFTY ACRES IN EXTENT.

W. CROWDER

Has always in stock a large and well-selected assortment of **Fruit Trees**, **Standard and Dwarf Roses** of the most approved kinds, **Evergreens** and **Deciduous Shrubs**, **Forest Trees** of every description; **Quickwoods**; also, a large quantity of well-grown **Standard Trees**, suitable for **Park, Avenue, Hedge-row, or Street Planting**, all of which have been frequently transplanted, and, the Nurseries being in an exposed situation, will remove with perfect safety.

The following Catalogues with cultural hints are printed annually, and may be had free on application:—

January—Catalogue of Garden and Agricultural Seeds; May—Greenhouse and Bedding Plants; August—Dutch and other Flower Roots; October—Roses, Fruit Trees, Evergreens, and General Nursery Stock.

NOW READY, price 12s. 6d.

CROWN 8VO, CLOTH GILT, GILT EDGES, IN CARDBOARD BOX.

Familiar Wild Flower Volume

(FIRST SERIES).

BY

F. E. HULME, F.L.S., F.S.A.

WITH FORTY FULL-PAGE COLOURED PLATES AND
NUMEROUS WOOD ENGRAVINGS.

The Text which accompanies each plate gives a description of the flower, and a variety of interesting information respecting it; and the Volume contains, in addition, a Concise Scientific Summary of the Characteristics, Habits, Locality, &c., of each of the Plants described.

“The colouring, the outline drawing, and the general representation of habit, are all remarkably true to nature.”—*Nature*.

“The coloured figures are exquisitely beautiful; they are more like finished paintings than prints; and the appearance of the work is elegant throughout.”—*Gardener's Magazine*.

CASELL PETTER & GALPIN, London; and all Booksellers.

Cassell Petter and Galpin's

COMPLETE CATALOGUE,

CONTAINING A LIST OF

SEVERAL HUNDRED VOLUMES,

Consisting of Bibles and Religious Works, Fine-Art Volumes, Children's Books, Dictionaries, Educational Works, History, Natural History, Household and Domestic Treatises, Handbooks and Guides, Science, Travels, &c., &c., together with a Synopsis of their numerous Illustrated Serial Publications, sent post free on application to—

CASELL PETTER & GALPIN, Ludgate Hill, London.



OSMUNDA GRACILIS.

W. & J. BIRKENHEAD,
FERN NURSERY,
SALE, NEAR MANCHESTER,

HAVING MANY THOUSANDS OF

Beautiful and Choice British and Exotic Ferns,

And giving almost the whole of their attention to the Cultivation of this graceful and lovely class of Plants, are enabled to supply them in either large or small quantities at most reasonable prices.

Catalogues on application, also Special List of Cheap Ferns.

Hooper's Seeds for the Kitchen Garden.

THE COVENT GARDEN COLLECTIONS

Comprise every requisite for a supply of Vegetables, from January to December.

PRICES FOR THE COMPLETE COLLECTIONS,—

£5, £3 3s., £2 2s., £1 1s., and 12s. 6d.



Naseby Mammoth Onion (the finest type) 1s. per packet.

HOOPER'S SEEDS FOR THE FLOWER GARDEN.

The Covent Garden Collections are really cheap, and will furnish the Flower-Garden and Greenhouse with a brilliant display throughout the year. All post free. Prices for the complete assortments, £2 2s., £1 11s. 6d., £1 1s., and 10s. 6d.



CARNATIONS.

Seed of the finest quality, 2s. 6d. per packet.
Plants, choicest, named, 12s. per dozen.



GLOXINIAS.

Our Splendid Collection of the most vivid and varied colours.
12 named varieties, 15s., 21s., 30s.; 6 ditto, 8s., 12s., 16s.;
mixed ditto, per dozen, 10s.

HOOPER'S ASSORTMENTS OF DUTCH AND OTHER BULBS

For indoor or outdoor culture, are ready for delivery from September to Christmas. Prices, per assortment, £4 4s., £3 3s., £2 2s., and £1 1s. The assortments will ensure satisfaction to the purchaser.

Catalogue of Seeds published at Christmas, and Bulbs in August. Forwarded to all applicants at any time.

HOOPER'S GARDENING GUIDE.

Five Hundred Illustrations, limp cloth, fine toned paper, price 2s. 6d.; post free, 2s. 10½d.

HOOPER & CO., COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

